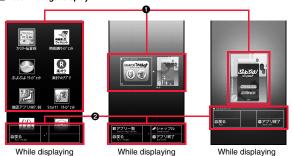
#### Information

- You can simultaneously run or display up to eight Widget αppli programs via i-Widget
   To change started Widget αppli, end the unused Widget αppli and then start Widget
   αppli from the i-Widget menu. See page 314 for ending the Widget αppli program.
- If you show the Widget αppli list on the display and do nothing for about three minutes, the Stand-by display appears. While a Widget αppli program is displayed separately, the Stand-by display never appears automatically.

#### ■ About i-Widget display



#### Widget oppli

i-Widget menu

While displaying i-Widget menu, all Widget  $\alpha$ ppli programs are displayed, and "ACTIVE" is displayed on the started Widget  $\alpha$ ppli program. While displaying started Widget  $\alpha$ ppli list or separately, each Widget  $\alpha$ ppli program is displayed as started.

started Widget oppli list

started Widget oppli separately

- CI: Widget oppli
- : i-oppli DX compatible Widget oppli
- : Widget oppli of communication
- : GPS compatible Widget oppli
- ic: Osaifu-Keitai compatible Widget oppli
- : Download from an SSL page
- 2Navigation display

Navigation that corresponds to the button operation is displayed.

#### Shuffle the i-Widget

You can change the position of started Widget oppli in Widget oppli list. So that it is changed automatically, you cannot locate them with an option.

1 i-Widget display ▶ [ i α

#### **End i-Widget**

You can end the i-Widget and the Stand-by display returns.

- i-Widget display▶ CLR or 🗖
- You can show the Stand-by display also by pressing [戻る (Return)] while displaying Widget oppli list.

# **Setting i-Widget**

## i-Widget Roaming Setting

You can set whether to communicate by i-Widget when you use overseas.

1 ເພດຍາ i-αppli settings i-Widget roaming set. No or OFF

## i-Widget Sound Effect

You can set whether to make an effect tone sound when you start i-Widget.

1 MRN ▶ i-αppli ▶ 🖁 αppli settings ▶ i-Widget sound effect ▶ ON or OFF

#### <Start Widget oppli>

# Starting Widget appli

- i-Widget Menu
  - ► Select a Widget αppli program to be started.
  - You can start a Widget oppli program also by selecting a Widget oppli program from the Software list.
  - When you select already started Widget αppli program, the selected Widget αppli
    program is displayed separately. Press (CLR) to return to the list display.

#### End Widget appli

i-Widget display▶ Highlight a Widget αppli program to be ended and press [函][終了 (END)]▶ YES

#### **End Widget Appli Inf**

When a Widget oppli program does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

խ⊪i-αppli▶ ∰ αppli info▶ End Widget appli inf

When "FUNC" is displayed on the End Widget oppli Inf display, press

Rel FUNC", and select "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info", and select "YES" to delete the information.

# Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

Osaifu-Keitai	316
iC Transfer Service	316
Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-oppli	
	317
Locking IC Card Function < IC Card Lock>	318
Checking Owner Information of IC Card	
	318
ToruCa <toruca></toruca>	318
Receiving ToruCa <receive files="" toruca=""></receive>	319
Displaying ToruCa	320
How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display	322
Setting ToruCa	325

# Osaifu-Keitai

Osaifu-Keitai is the function that enables you to deposit points or tickets in addition to money such as bill and change into the mobile phone. Osaifu-Keitai mounts the IC card, so that you can make payment and others just by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device in a shop.

Further, you can use communications to deposit electronic money or to check your account for balance or usage details. Security is fully secure \*1 so that you can make use with a sense of security. For details on Osaifu-Keitai, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

- To use the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, you need to download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli program from the Osaifu-Keitai compatible site<sup>3/2</sup> (in Japanes only) to make the settings.
- ※1 You can use Omakase Lock and IC Card Lock. (See page 129 and page 318) ※2 音 Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→おサイフケータイ (Osaifu-Keitai)
- Data on the IC card (including electronic money, reward points, etc.) might be lost or deformed owing to the malfunction of the FOMA terminal. (When we keep your FOMA terminal for repair, we cannot keep it with data files left, so the data files shall be deleted beforehand by yourself as a rule.) For supports such as reissue, restoration, temporary storage, or transfer of data files, consult the service provider which supports Osaifut-Keitai, except for the data transfer by iC transfer service. For your important data files, be sure to use the service with backup support.
- In any case including malfunction or model change, we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data on the IC card or other losses caused regarding Osaífu-Keitai compatible services.
- If your FOMA terminal is stolen or lost, inquire of the provider for Osaifu-Keitai compatible service you use about ways of dealing with the trouble, immediately.

# iC Transfer Service

iC transfer service \*1 is the service for moving \*2 a package of data files \*3 on the IC card of your Osaifu-Keitai to your new Osaifu-Keitai when you replace your Osaifu-Keitai such as at the time of phone model change or malfunction.

After moving data files on the IC card, just download \*\*4 an Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program, and then you can use the Osaifu-Keitai services continuously. iC transfer service is available at the service counters such as a nearby docomo shop.

For details on iC transfer service, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

- %1 Both the transferring end and transferred end have to be the FOMA terminal that
  supports iC transfer service. Visit a nearby counter such as a docomo shop to use
  iC transfer service.
- \*2 This service is not for "copying" but for "moving" data files, so no data files on the IC card remain in the FOMA terminal at the transferring end. iC transfer services is not available for some cases, so use backup services for Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.
- ※3 Some Osaifu-Keitai compatible services do not cover iC transfer service, and you can move only the files on the IC card of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service that covers iC transfer service.
- ¾4 You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading i-oppli programs and respective settings.

#### <IC Card Content>

# Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-cppli

#### Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli from the Software list. By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as depositing electronic money or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- Take care of your Terminal Security Code and password used for each service not to reveal to anyone.
- When you start or download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program for the first time, the message "Use IC card for current UIM?" appears. When you select "YES", you cannot use the IC card function afterward unless you insert the same UIM. To use the IC card function with another UIM, delete all the information of the IC card by "Change IC owner", and then delete all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli programs other than "D 設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)". Otherwise, you cannot use it.
- Reading and writing data from the software program and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases:

In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.

- · When a call comes in while an i-oppli program is running
- · When the battery goes flat

# MENU ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC card content

The list of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i- $\alpha$ ppli programs is displayed. When you select an i- $\alpha$ ppli program, it starts up.

• See page 293 for the Software list.

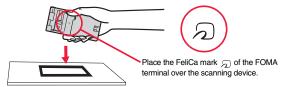
#### Use Osaifu-Keitai

Place the FeliCa mark  $\bigcirc$  of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, and you can use the FOMA terminal as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without starting the software program.

 During a call or i-mode connection, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device. However, while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-copli.

# 1 Place the FeliCa mark ∑ of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device to use the target service.

 The Call/Charging indicator lights when you bring your FOMA terminal close to a scanning device and communication becomes ready.



#### Information

- Mount the battery pack to use Osaifu-Keitai. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device, however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. You might not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the low battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.
- When the FeliCa mark of the FOMA terminal placed over the scanning device is not identified, slightly move the mark forwards, backwards, to left, or to right.
- Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli might start when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.

#### <IC Card Lock>

# **Locking IC Card Function**

To prevent the IC card function from being used by others, you can set the Osaifu-Keitai, received ToruCa, or iC communication disabled.

- If the battery runs out while IC Card Lock is set, the IC card stays locked.
  - Press and hold MENU for at least one second.
    - "E" appears and IC Card Lock is set.
    - To release IC Card Lock, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code. When Timer Lock ON At Close is set, the display for releasing IC Card Lock appears also by opening the FOMA terminal.
    - When you set "PIM/IC security mode" to "Face reader", follow the operation of "Use Face Reader to Release Lock" on page 134.
    - When you set it to "Double security", enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on page 134.

#### IC Lock (Power-off)

You can set whether to lock the IC card function while the power is turned off.

- Set./Service Lock/Security Lock setting
  - ► Osaifu-Keitai IC card lock set.
- IC lock (power-off)
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code Select an item.

Setting before OFF . . . Follows the setting just before turning off the power. Lock . . . . . . . . Sets IC Card Lock.

#### <Check IC Owner>

# **Checking Owner Information of IC Card**

You can check whether IC owner information required for using the IC card is consistent with the information of the currently inserted UIM.

MENU ► Osaifu-Keitai ► Check IC owner

 When the UIM differs from the stored one, select "Change" and reset the data on the IC card, and then you can newly store the UIM information.

## **Change IC Owner**

You can reset the IC owner information by deleting data on the IC card. After resetting, you can newly register information of currently inserted UIM.

- When you initialize the IC owner information, all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli programs except "ID 設定アプリ (ID Setting Application)" are deleted. However, the i-appli program with its data file on the IC card is not initialized, so you need to delete it separately.
- Osaifu-Keitai Change IC owner Reset YES
  Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

#### <ToruCa>

## **ToruCa**

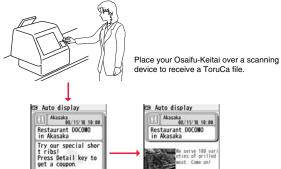
ToruCa is an electronic card that you can receive with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets.

You can receive ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or a microSD card.

The received ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" of "Osaifu-Keitai".

• For details on ToruCa, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".



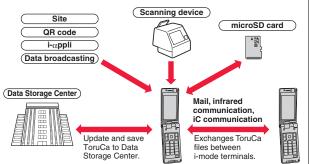


You can view more detailed information by using "詳細 (Details)" key.

⊙11:00~23:00 (Open) ⊕\*-\*-\* Akasaka Minato-k u Tokyo

#### ■Sources of ToruCa files

**企会 問題 必必** 



#### <Receive ToruCa Files>

# **Receiving ToruCa**

#### **Receive from Scanning Device**

You can receive the ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. By receiving detailed information, a ToruCa file becomes a ToruCa file (details) which has more pieces of information.

- For a ToruCa file (details), you can download up to 100 Kbytes per file, and for a ToruCa file before receiving the details, you can download up to 1 Kbyte per file.
  - Place the FeliCa mark  $\supset$  of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.

#### When a ToruCa file is received

A ToruCa-received tone sounds, the Call/Charging indicator lights.

- When "Recv. ToruCa display" is set to "ON", detailed display of received ToruCa file appears.
- For a ToruCa file before receiveing detailed information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to a site to download detailed information. Select "YES" to display a ToruCa file (details) with detailed information received. Select "NO" to display a ToruCa file without detailed information.
- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds or "Recv. ToruCa display" is set to "OFF",
   " appears on the desktop.
- Press , highlight , and press (Select); then the ToruCa File list appears.

#### About Auto-reading Function of ToruCa

If you set "Auto reading ToruCa" to "Accept" to use the ToruCa files by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, the available ToruCa files are automatically recognized. The used ToruCa files are converted into "Used" and then moved to the "Used ToruCa" folder. Up to 20 used ToruCa files are saved, and when the number of the files exceeds 20. the files are deleted from the one downloaded at the oldest date.

 Even if "Auto reading ToruCa" is set to "Reject", the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use "Auto reading ToruCa" when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. To use ToruCa files, select "YES", and then set "Auto reading ToruCa" to "Accept".

#### Information

- When you fail to receive a ToruCa file, the ToruCa failed-to-received tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator lights.
- A ToruCa-received tone and a ToruCa failed-to-receive tone sound at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
- Depending on the settings by IPs (Information Providers), you might not be able to update ToruCa files or send them by mail or infrared rays.

#### <ToruCa Viewer>

# **Displaying ToruCa**

You can display ToruCa file received by the IC card function or from sites or mail.

Osaifu-Keitai ToruCa
Select a folder.



- When the folder contains unread ToruCa files, "NEW" appears.
- Select a ToruCa file.

#### When receiving detailed information from a ToruCa file

A ToruCa file before receiving detailed information itself does not show the detailed information. Select "詳細 (Details)" on the ToruCa file display and select "YES" to connect to the site to receive more detailed information.

After receiving the detailed information, the ToruCa file is overwritten and saved.

#### Information

• You are charged the ordinary packet fee for receiving.

#### Function Menu of the ToruCa Folder List

Operate folder		
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders	
	Enter a folder name.	
	<ul> <li>You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.</li> </ul>	
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name for the user folder.  Enter a folder name.	
	<ul> <li>You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.</li> </ul>	
Delete folder	All ToruCa files in the folder are deleted.  ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES	

Search all folders	You can search through all ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal (except ToruCa files stored in the "Used ToruCa" folder) by specifying a search condition.  ▶ Select a search condition.  Genre Select a genre.  Press ☑ (Detail) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre.  Title Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title.  Index Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data.  ◆ You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
Auto-sort	You can set to automatically sort and save the ToruCa files that satisfy the conditions set to the folder for when you receive them from a scanning device or automatically receive them from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program.  Select a sorting condition.  Genre Put a check mark for the genre to sort into and press ((Inish)). You can put it for multiple genres.  Title Enter characters from those in the title, to be a sorting condition.  Index Enter characters from those in the location data, to be a sorting condition.  Release Select "YES" to release the sorting condition you specified.  You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title sort, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index sort.  When a sorting condition is already specified for the folder, it is displayed. Press (R) (FUNC) to set a sorting condition again.
Сору	

	Copy to microSD	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.
	CPY all to microSD	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.  ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES
	Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.
	Copy all to phone	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.  Add or Overwrite Enter your Terminal Security Code  YES  When you select "Overwrite", the confirmation display appears telling that the ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal will be deleted.
Сс	nnect to Center	See page 140.
All	l ToruCa disp.	You can display all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal.  • You can display them also by pressing (All disp).
lr/	transmission	
	Send all Ir data	See page 387.
	All transmission	See page 389.
Me	emory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
De	elete all	You can delete all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal.  ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES
Se	lect storage	You can set a destination folder for when copying from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.  > YES

#### Information

#### <Auto-sort>

- " or is displayed when the Genre sort is set, " is displayed when the Title sort is set, and " is displayed when the Index sort is set.
- When a file satisfies multiple conditions, it is sorted into the top of the folder in the ToruCa Folder list.

#### <Copy to microSD>

The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it
contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is
prohibited.

#### <CPY all to microSD>

 The ToruCa files in the "ToruCa" folder within the FOMA terminal are saved to "SD ToruCa" on the microSD card.

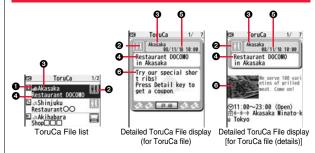
#### <Copy all to phone>

 The ToruCa files in "SD ToruCa" on the microSD card are added or overwritten and then saved to the "ToruCa" folder in the FOMA terminal.

#### <Select storage>

- " a " is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

# How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display



#### 1 State of ToruCa file

<u></u>	Unread ToruCa file
4	Read ToruCa file
232	Used ToruCa file
FOMA terminal incompatible ToruCa file	

- %1 Does not apply to the ToruCa file downloaded from a site.
- ※2 Appears for only the ToruCa file on the microSD card.
- " a" is added to the expired ToruCa file.
- $\bullet$  "  $\Longrightarrow$  " is added to the ToruCa file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

#### Category

Displays a category icon that matches the contents of the ToruCa file.

#### Olndex file

Displays the location data of the publisher of the ToruCa file information.

# Displa Title

Date and time the ToruCa file was received

#### (a)ToruCa information

Summary and the "詳細 (Details)" key are displayed for a ToruCa file. Publisher information is displayed for a ToruCa file (details).

# Function Menu of the ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display

Attach to mail		You can compose an i-mode mail message with the ToruCa file attached.  Go to step 2 on page 146.  You can compose it also by pressing ().
Move		<ul><li>Select a destination folder.</li><li>You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.</li></ul>
Se	earch/sort	
	Search [List only]	You can search through ToruCa file in the folder by specifying a search condition.  ▶ Select a search condition.  GenreSelect a genre. Press (
	Sort [List only]	You can change the order of displayed files.  Select an order.
Co	рру	
	Сору	You can copy the displayed or highlighted ToruCa file to another folder.  Select a destination folder.  You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.
	Copy to microSD	The files are copied to the folder as specified by "Select storage" on page 321.
	Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa file from the microSD card to the ToruCa folder in the FOMA terminal.

	onnect to Center st only]	See page 140.
	ruCa folders st only]	You can display the ToruCa folder list.  • You can display it also by pressing (Folders).
	ultiple-choice st only]	You can select multiple ToruCa files and operate them.  Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be selected    av   Fukc   Select an item.  Move See page 323.  Copy See page 323.  Copy to microSD See page 323.  Copy to phone See page 323.  Send ir data See page 386.  Select all Selects all files.  Release all Releases all selections.
Update ToruCa [Detailed display only]		You can re-receive the information about the ToruCa file. The re-received ToruCa file (details) is automatically overwritten and then saved.  > YES  • You cannot update some ToruCa files. • See page 205 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
Op	perate image	
	Save one image [Detailed display only]	You can save an image displayed on the ToruCa file.  Select an image Go to step 2 on page 203.
		You can save multiple images displayed on the ToruCa file.  Put a check mark for images to be saved  Co to step 2 on page 203.
	Save all images [Detailed display only]	Among the images displayed on the ToruCa file, you can save all the images that can be saved at one time. Go to step 2 on page 203.
	Save BG image [Detailed display only]	You can save the background image of the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. Go to step 2 on page 203.

	Retry [Detailed display only]	You can play back an animation image or Flash movie in the ToruCa file from the beginning.  • When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.
	ld to phonebook etailed display only]	See page 94.
Ac	ld desktop icon	See page 31.
lr/	transmission	
	Send Ir data	See page 386.
	transmission	See page 388.
	emory info st only]	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
De	lete	
	Delete this [List only]	▶YES
	Delete selected [List only]	► Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be deleted  □ (Finish) ➤ YES
	Delete all [List only]	You can delete all ToruCa files in the folder.  ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
	elete etailed display only]	YES

#### Information

#### <Attach to mail>

- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is attached as a ToruCa file before receiving details.
- You might not be able to attach the ToruCa file to i-mode mail depending on its file size.

#### <Copy>

You cannot copy ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

#### Information

#### <Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it
  contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is
  prohibited.
- •When the number of files in the destination folder on the microSD card is full, a new folder is automatically created and ToruCa files are saved to that folder. When copying is completed, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXXXXX" (XXXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
- The name of copied ToruCa file is TORUCXXX (XXX denotes a numeral).
- When no folder is set as a destination folder on the microSD card, a new folder is created automatically and the file is saved to the folder. After saving, the newly created folder is set as the destination folder.
- You might not be able to execute "Copy to microSD" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

#### <Copy to phone>

 You might not be able to execute "Copy to phone" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

#### <Operate image>

- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or a mark:
  - ·Transparent GIF file that is not an animation GIF file
  - · The file extension is "ifm".
  - ·Images of Stand-by (480 x 854), VGA (480 x 640), CIF (352 x 288), QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (144 x 176), or Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) are saved as frames; and images of Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller except frames are saved as marks.

## <ToruCa Settings>

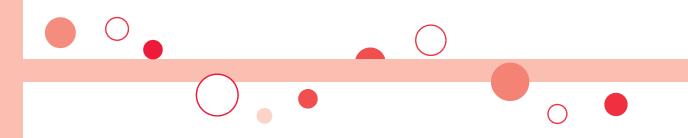
# **Setting ToruCa**

Osaifu-Keitai Settings
Do the following operations.

Receive ToruCa	You can set whether to receive ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function.  ► Accept or Reject
Auto reading ToruCa	You can set whether to have the available ToruCa files automatically recognized for when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.  Accept or Reject
Recv. ToruCa display	You can set whether to display the detailed ToruCa File display when you receive a ToruCa file while the Stand-by display is shown.  DON or OFF
ToruCa from dataBC	You can set whether to receive ToruCa files automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program.  Auto receive ON or Auto receive OFF
Check same ToruCa	You can set whether to check the same ToruCa file is already received before receiving a ToruCa file from a scanning device or receiving a ToruCa file automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program.  ON or OFF ON Checks and does not receive a new ToruCa file if the same ToruCa file is already received.  OFF Does not check. Beceives even the same ToruCa file.
	OFF Does not check. Heceives even the same ToruCa file.

#### Information

- <Auto reading ToruCa>
- If "Auto reading ToruCa" is set to "Reject", you might not be able to use ToruCa files.
- <Check same ToruCa>
- The ToruCa files stored in the "Used ToruCa" folder or expired ToruCa files are not included in target files.



# **Map/GPS Function**

Using GPS Function	328
Checking Your Location < Position Location >	328
Using Map/GPS Compatible i-oppli	329
Providing Location Information on Request	
<provide location=""></provide>	336
Notifying Location Information Notify of Location>	337
Displaying History of Checked Location Information	
<location history=""></location>	337
Setting GPS	338

# **Using GPS Function**

- GPS is operated by the United States Department of Defense, so the GPS radio wave conditions might be controlled (accuracy deterioration, radio wave supply suspension, etc.) depending on the defense strategy of the United States Department of Defense.
- Note that we do not take any responsibility for a loss such as pure economic loss resulting from the facts that you have missed the chance to check the measurement (communication) results, which have been caused by external factors such as malfunctions, erroneous operations, troubles, or power failure (including battery shortage) on the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot use the FOMA terminal as a navigating system for aircraft, vehicles, and people. Therefore, note that we are not held responsible for any damage resulting from the use of the location information for navigation.
- You cannot use GPS as a high-accuracy measuring device. Note that we do not take
  any responsibility for the damage caused by an error in the location information.
- You cannot use the GPS function when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area (or overseas).

#### Information

- You cannot use the GPS function in the following cases:
- During Lock All
   During Self Mode
- · During Omakase Lock\*

- While the UIM is not inserted
   Provide Location is available
- As GPS uses radio waves transmitted from the satellites, note that you cannot or might have difficulty to receive radio waves in the following conditions:
- · In a building or right under it
- · In the basement, tunnel, ground, water
- · In a bag or case
- In densely crowded areas with buildings and houses
- In densely crowded trees and right under them
- · Close to high-tension wires
- · In a car or train
- · In bad weather such as heavy rain and snow
- · When there are obstacles (persons and articles) around the FOMA terminal.
- · When you cover the displays, keys, microphone, or speakers of the FOMA terminal with your hand.

In these cases, an error in the obtained location information might become 300 meters or more.

<Position Location>

# **Checking Your Location**

You can measure your current location and display it.

You can display a map and send your location information by mail as well.



The current location is displayed by the latitude and longitude.

- - ★★★: Almost accurate location information (Error is about less than 50 meters)
  - ★★☆: Relatively accurate location information (Error is less than about 300 meters)
- ★☆☆: Approximate location information (Error is about 300 meters or more)
  The accuracy is an estimate. It might differ from actual one depending on the radio wave conditions in the surrounding area.
- Press ☑ (Retry) to measure again in "Quality mode" (see "Positioning mode" on page 338).
- When "<u>Use</u>" is displayed at bottom right of the display during measuring, press (a) and select "OK" to display the location using the information during measuring.
- You can measure your location also by pressing and holding 1 for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display. After measuring, the "Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed" on page 329 is performed following the setting of "GPS button setting".

Function went write Current Location is displayed	
Read map	You can display a map by starting GPS compatible i- <i>c</i> ppli program set by "Select map".
Map/GPS αppli	You can use the location information on a GPS compatible i-αppli program.  ▶ Select an i-αppli program.
Paste to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL of the location information pasted to the text.  > YES Go to step 2 on page 146.  • The URL of the location information to be sent is displayed on i-mode compatible phones only.
Add to phonebook	You can store the location information in the Phonebook.  YES Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 95.
Attach to image	You can store the location information in the image.  ► Select a folder ► Select an image ► YES or NO  YES Overwrites and saves.  NO Saves as a separate file.

Function Manu while Current Location is Displayed

# **Using Map/GPS Compatible i-appli**

#### Display a Map

You can start GPS compatible i-oppli program set by "Select map". At purchase, "地図アプリ (Map Application)" is set, you can read a map of current location or designated location.



 When "Select map" is not set, select an i-oppli program for using for displaying a map.

#### Start GPS Compatible i-oppli

You can select an i-oppli program from the list of the GPS compatible i-oppli programs and start it.

- LifeKit► Map/GPS ► Map/GPS αppli ► Select an i-αppli program.
  - See page 293 for the Software list.

#### Information

- When you use a GPS compatible i-αppli program, the location information is sent to the information provider of the i-αppli program you use.
- You need to set "Location usage" of "Software setting" to "ON" when you use the GPS function of a GPS compatible i-αppli program.

## Using "地図アプリ (Map Application)"

The pre-installed "地図アプリ (Map Application)" enables you to read the map of the place you are currently in or you specify, or check area information by using the GPS function and map. You can then navigate yourself to the destination by vehicle, on foot, or by car. Further, you can easily get transfer information by voice input.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to Pake-Houdai, Pake-Houdai Full or Pake-Houdai Double for using this software program.
- If you delete this software program and then when you want to resume it, download it from "i エリアー周辺情報ー (i-area -Area Information-)".
- This software program is not available when the mode of 2in1 is set to B Mode.
- Note that we are not held responsible for the accuracy and promptness of the map and route information.
- While driving, ensure that a person other than the driver operates this software program.
- This software program supports motion tracking.
- The displays are for reference, so the actual ones might differ.

#### ■Standard and optional services

The standard and optional services are available with this software program.

Standard service: Provided by DOCOMO (charge free).

Optional service: Provided by ZENRIN DataCom (charged).

Even when you register yourself as a member while you are using this software program, you do not need to re-download it. You can use this software program as it is.

Menu	Descriptions	From 61 days on
フリーワード 検索 Keyword Search	By entering facilities name, address, phone number or zip code, you can check area information and display the map.	Free
地図 Map	By using GPS, you can display the map of the place you are currently in or specified from address list, or by entering phone number. By speaking an address to input, you can easily display the map.	Free
	You can check the map of the place stored in this software program, on the server, or retrieved by the previous search.     After you store it on the server, the stored point can be shared with your personal computer as well.	Charged
周辺検索 Local Search	You can check information of shops, facilities, or iD member shops in the area you are currently in or you specify, and can obtain coupons from gourmet information.     You can check nearby empty parking lots.     By voice input, you can easily check area information.	Free
ナビ Navigation	You can navigate yourself to the destination via a comprehensive means of transportation including vehicle, foot, and car. You can navigate yourself easily to your home you have stored. You can check the nationwide traffic congestion information.	Charged
乗換案内 Transfer	You can check the train transfer information and timetables. You can check the map for a train route and set an alarm to sound before your departure.  By voice input, you can easily get transfer information.	Charged

Menu	Descriptions	From 61 days on
便利ツール Utility	On the map, you can color the places where you measured in the past using GPS, by the unit of city, ward, town, village, or prefecture.  By using GPS, you can leave your footprints on your current position, and display the track you move.  In addition to the ordinary map, you can change the mode to show the various types of maps such as the map you can move by inclining the FOMA terminal, the 3D map, and the map that accentuates train routes.	Free
	You can invite friends by Map Talk, and exchange messages while showing the location of the friends on the map.     You can send "footprint" data files stored on the microSD card to the server and view the footprints on the personal computer.     To the server, you can back up the area data that you measured in the past using GPS.	Charged
災害用 メニュー Emergency	You can search for facilities which are useful in a time of disaster.      You can start up a disaster-time use i-oppli program that links with the map application but does not require communication.	Charged
設定/ヘルプ Setting/Help	You can set how to show the map and navigation, and check how to use them.	Free

#### ■"地図アプリ (Map Application)" TOP menu display and its operation

The respective menus are displayed on the TOP menu display. When you close the menu, the map retrieved by the last search appears.

 At the first start-up, the usage rules and caution items on use are displayed.



TOP menu display

#### ♦When 60 days passes without registering yourself as a member

At the first start-up on or after 61 days, the message telling that the functions you can use are limited, and the message that refers to the member registration site appear.

The same messages appear when you select an optional service menu.

※To register yourself as a member, access "ゼンリン ★ 地 図+ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)" via this software program.



#### Map display and its operation



© 2008 ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

Map View display

#### ♦Key operation when the map is shown

Key operation	Action
(TOP)	Can show the TOP menu.
[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale to display a large area by pressing and holding the key.
[拡大(Enlarge)]	Can enlarge the scale to display the details by pressing and holding the key.
	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.

Key operation	Action
CLR	Can close the menu or return to the point retrieved by the first search.
*	Can turn the map counterclockwise.
0	Can turn the map northward.
(#)	Can turn the map clockwise.

#### ♦Key operation when the quick access menu is shown

Key operation	Action
[周辺検索 (Check area information)]	Can check area information of the place displayed on the map.
[□□□ヘナビ (Navigate to this place)]	Can set the start point and search for a route to the center of the map.
[○][トーク ** 図 送信 (Send talk ** 図)]	Can invite friends and display on the map. Can send the URL for the displayed map by i-mode mail.
O[ココを登録 (Store this place)]	Can store the location information on the center of the map in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook. When you store it on the server, the stored point can be shared with your personal computer as well.
[詳細 (Details)]	Can check the details.

## ■The Search Result display for area information and its operation

- The display and operation are for when you show the search result on the map, not for when you select it from the list.
- ♦The Search Result display for area information



© 2008 ZENRIN DataCom Co., LTD.

#### ♦Key operation when the Search Result display for area information is shown

Key operation	Action
	Can show the quick access menu.
	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
1	Can display prerious 10 results.
2	Can display next 10 results.
4	Can show the previous search results.
5	Can re-search the center area of the displayed map.
6	Can show the next search results.
(TOP)	Can show the TOP menu.
ix[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale to display a large area by pressing and holding the key.
[拡大(Enlarge)	Can enlarge the scale to display the details by pressing and holding the key.

#### Searching for a Route and Navigating Yourself to Destination by Voice and Display

You can set a start point and destination, and search for a route. The routes you can go through on foot, by public transportation, or by car are displayed. After you search for the route, the voice and display navigate you to your destination.

**1** TOP menu display▶ナビ Navigation ▶ナビをする (Navigate) 2 出発地 (Start point) ➤ Select a setting method.
現在地(GPS) [Current location (GPS)].... Set a start point measuring the current

location. フリーワード検索 (Keyword search)..... . Set a start point searching by keywords. 地図上で指定 (Specify on map)..... . Set a start point on the map. TEL/〒検索 (TEL/ZIP code search) ..... . Set a start point searching by a phone number or zip code. 住所一覧から (From address list) . . . . . . . Set a start point selecting an address. 履歴から (From record).......Set a start point on the map previously searched 登録地点から (From stored point)...... Set a start point from the location information stored in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook. 自宅 (Home)...... . Set a start point from the location information of your home.

出発地の確認 (Confirm start point).......Confirm information about the start point.

♀ 目的地 (Destination)► Select a setting method.

フリーワード検索 (Keyword search) . . . . Set a destination searching by keywords. 地図上で指定 (Specify on map)...... Set a destination on the map. TEL/ 〒検索 (TEL/ZIP code search). . . . . Set a destination searching by a phone number or zip code. 住所一覧から (From address list) ....... Set a destination selecting an address. ジャンルから (From genre)............. Set a destination selecting a genre. 履歴から (From record) . . . . . . . . . Set a destination on the map previously displayed. 登録地点から (From stored point)...... . Set a destination from the location. information stored in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook. Set a destination from the location information of your home. 目的地の確認 (Confirm destination) . . . . . Confirm information about the destination.

## | 時間指定 (Specify time) | Select an item.

➡ 現時刻で指定 (Specify by current time)

... Search for a route by the current time. 出発時刻指定 (Specify start time)

西光時刻指定 (Specify start time)
... Search for a route specifying the start time.

到着時刻指定 (Specify arrival time)

... Search for a route specifying the arrival time.

終電を利用 (Use last train)

... Search for a route by the last train of the day.

# 5 条件設定 (Set conditions)▶ Select conditions ▶上記で設定 (Fix as specified above)

#### 乗換条件 (Transfer conditions)

... Select a transfer priority criterion of the transfer from "早い (Fast)", "安い (Cheap)", and "楽々 (Easy)".

#### 徒歩ルート (Foot route)

... Select a route priority criterion from "おまかせ (Free)", "屋根多い (Many roofs)", and "階段少ない (Less stairs)".

#### < 対急利用 (Use special express)

... Select whether to use special expresses for even when the total distance is less than 100 km

#### 通常利用車種 (Ordinary type of vehicles)

... Select a type of vehicle.

# ルートを検索 (Search for a route)

You can search for a route by "🚮 🗐 🕰 で検索 (Search by 🚮 🗐 🕰)" that searches for all types of routes, or " のみで検索 (Search by only A)" that searches for routes only by car. Up to six routes are displayed as search results. When the routes using different transportation are found, the characteristics of the routes are displayed by the icons shown below:

早 (Fast): Required time is shorter.

安 (Cheap): Fare is lower.

楽 (Easy): The number of changing trains is fewer.

オススメ (Recommendable): Route provided with three conditions, "早 (Fast)", "安 (Cheap)", and "楽 (Easy)".

有料 (Charged): Route by car with giving a priolity for using toll roads

一般 (Ordinary): Route by car with giving a priolity for using ordinary roads

● To store the route, select "ルートを登録 (Store route)".

## ルートを選択 (Select a route)

▶ナビ・ルート確認 (Navi/Confirm route)

#### ▶ナビ開始 (Start navi)

Navigation to the destination starts.

- To confirm the route, select "ルート確認 (Confirm route)".
- To simulate, select "シミュレート (Simulate)".

#### ■ Route (Car)/Navigation (Car) View display and its operation

The current location and proceeding direction are displayed.

> The route to the destination is displayed.

© 2008 ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD. Navigation (Car)

View display

#### **♦**Key operation when using Navigation

Key operation	Action
(TOP)	Can end the Navigation program and show the TOP menu.
MENU[	Can switch to the intersection mode.
[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale to display a large area.
脑[拡大(Enlarge)	Can enlarge the scale to display the details.
	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
CLR	Can return to the current location.
5	Can pause or start the Navigation program.
*	Can turn the map counterclockwise.
0	Can turn the map northward.
#	Can turn the map clockwise.

#### ◆Key operation when the quick access menu appears

Key operation	Action
[目的地周辺 P (P near the destination)]	Can search for parking lots near the destination.
☐[結果&設定 (Result&Settings)]	Can show search results of routes (time, fare, and others) or set the navigation.
[回][経由地を設定 (Point setting)]	Can search for a route by adding up to three points you go through to the destination.
(Re-route)]	Can re-search for a route from the current point to the destination.

#### Using 音声入力 (Voice Input)

By voice input, you can easily check area information, get transfer information, or read the map from the Voice Input menu.

<Example> When using Voice Input of 周辺検索 Local Search

TOP menu display▶周辺検索 Local Search ▶音声入力 (Voice Input)

The explanatory display for voice input appears.

# 🤈 音声入力開始 (Start voice input)

Speak about the area information to search for.

After the Voice Input display appears, speak in Japanese about the area information to search for.

Example: "Konohen-no Konbini" (nearby convenience store)



The confirmation display appears after your voice is recognized.

When the recognition result is wrong, select "音声再入力 (Re-input voice)".

#### Display for Map Talk function and its operation

Map Talk function enables you to display position of friends on the map, also, to exchange messages. You can display up to five positions of the friends including the owner.

◆Map Talk in-use display



© 2008 ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

#### ◆How to invite

- \*\*Only the member can become owner (invite end) when 60 days passes, non member can use the service only as a guest (invited end).
- **1** TOP menu display▶便利ツール Utilitiy ▶地図トーク (Map Talk)
- Select the nickname entry field
  - ► Enter a nickname (up to four characters)
  - ▶ひとりをお誘い (Invite a friend) or ふたり以上をお誘い (Invite two or more friends)
- Send a mail message to a friend to be invited.
  - When you perform Map Talk with three or more person (including owner), the owner need to set a four-digit numeric password.

#### ♦How to join as a quest

A guest who is invited to Map Talk receive a Map Talk invitation mail message. Access the site from URL on mail text, and start up Map Application.

\*\*When you join Map Talk for the first time, register a nickname used on Map Talk.
\*\*When you perform Map Talk with three or more person (including owner), you need to enter a password set by the owner beforehand. Confirm it to the owner in advance.

#### ◆Key operation on Map Talk display

Key operation	Action
[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
4	Can send photo-message.
6	Can switch the person to be displayed on the center of the map.
(TOP)	Can show the TOP menu.
MENU	Can send message.
[メッセージ(Message)]	
囊ズ[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale to display a large area.
脑[拡大(Enlarge)	Can enlarge the scale to display the details.

#### ◆Key operation when the quick access menu appears

Key operation	Action
<ul><li>■[メッセージ履歴 (Message history)]</li></ul>	Can show message history.
□ [トーク終了(End talk)]	Can end Map Talk.
[待合わせ設定 (Meeting setting)]	Can set meet point.  **This is displayed only for the owner.
(Invite more)]	Can invite more friends.  **This is displayed only for the owner.

#### Using Settings/Help

【 TOP menu display▶設定/ヘルプ Setting/Help ▶ Select an item.

You can perform the application basic setting, route setting, home setting or nearby station setting, erase all records, and initialize the application setting.
You can get explanation about how to browse PC site "いつもガイド (All time guide)", how to use, FAQ, and usage rules.
You can check whether you are registered as a member of "ゼンリン <b>命</b> 地図+ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)".
You can confirm the version or update information of the application or update application.
You can check the latest news about the service or information.

#### <Provide Location>

# Providing Location Information on Request

You can provide your location information on the request from others. Depending on the service you use, you need to set GPS service settings beforehand. (See page 338) Also, you need to set "Location request menu" to the setting for permitting providing location beforehand.

<When the setting by service is "毎回確認 (Check every time)">

# When a location provision request arrives ➤ YES or NO

YES . . . . Measures the current location and sends the location information.

NO . . . . Rejects to provide the location information.

 If no keys are pressed for about 20 seconds, the former display returns without providing your current location.

<When the setting by service is "許可 (Accept)">

# When a location provision request arrives ► OK

- When you select "OK" or about three seconds elapse, the current location provision starts.
- The information of the service provider might not be displayed.
- Press (LR) to stop providing information. However, your location information might be sent depending on the timing.

# Provide location Providing your location Press CLR key to cancel Provide to: EXXXXXXXXX & XXXXXXXXX

0K

Provide location

Provide to:

■ XXXXXXXX

& XXXXXXXX

Provide

your location?

YES

NO

#### Information

- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds from the Position Location Result display or the Failure display, the former display returns.
- To use Provide Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider which supports the Provider Location function or to pay the service fee.

#### Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- The location information is not displayed and the request is rejected in the following cases:
  - · When "Location request menu" is set to "OFF".
- When you receive a location provision request from the other party not stored in Phonebook while "Location request menu" is set to "Reject numbers unset".
- $\cdot$  When you receive a location provision request out of the varidity period set by "Location request menu".
- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location request to be checked every time, the location information is not provided on the location provision request during Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location request to be accepted, the location information is provided with a display during Public Mode (Drive Mode) but the positioning ring tone, vibrator, and illumination do not work.
- •When you are requested to provide your location information from the other party using "imadocokantan search", the confirmation display appears asking whether to send the current location information each time you receive a request. Select "YES" to immediately send the rough position location result. After selecting "YES", the GPS Measuring display appears and the precise position location result is notified after GPS measuring. The rough position location result is notified even if you suspend the location providing during GPS measuring. In this case, it is stored in Location History but the location information is not displayed.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, the location information can be searched for Number A only.
- When the other party searches you by your Number B, your current location is not provided and the searcher is notified that the search has failed.
- A fee is not charged for using the Provide Location function.
- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.

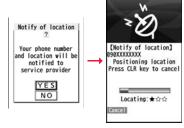
#### <Notify of Location>

# **Notifying Location Information**

You can notify a service provider of your current location.

MENU ► LifeKit ► Map/GPS ► Notify of location Direct input ► Enter a party to be notified ► YES

- You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and X
- If you have stored LCS clients by "Reg. LCS client" beforehand, you can select an LCS client from "View service clients"
- You can press (Cancel) to stop measuring, but your current location might be notified depending on the timing.



#### Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- You are charged a fee for using the function to notify your current location.
- To use Notify of Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider that supports Notify of Location. Further, you might be charged a fee for using the service.
- You cannot enter any digits during Keypad Dial Lock.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, your location information is notified by Number A.
- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.

#### <Location History>

# **Displaying History of Checked Location** Information

Up to 50 histories of Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location are stored.

# MENU LifeKit Map/GPS

Location history

Select a location history.

Position: Position location	
Provide: Provide location	1
Notify: Notify of location	n

#### Information

- When the location histories exceed 50, they are automatically overwritten from the oldest one
- The location information and accuracy stored in Location History may differ from the ones sent to the location provision requester or LCS client depending on the radio wave conditions, and others.
- When you cancel Position Location midway, you fail to measure your current location, or you refuse the location provision request by the setting of "Location request menu", its history is not stored in Location History.
- Even when the histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location are stored, they might not have been delivered to your service providers.
- You cannot operate a failed-to-measure history of Provide Location or Notify of Location for other than "Add to phonebook (except "Store loc. info")", "Compose message", "Dialing", and "Delete".
- When Provide Location was used, the name of the location provision requester is checked against the Phonebook entries which appear in each mode of 2in1 and then shown.
- When the phone number of the location provision requester is stored in "Own number", the name of the location provision requester is not displayed on Location History.
- " is displayed for the records of successful positioning.

#### Function Menu while Location History is Displayed

Read map	See page 329.
Map/GPS αppli	See page 329.
Paste to mail	See page 329.

Location history

Delete all		► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES
Delete this	3	▶YES
Delete		
Dialing		See page 249.
Compose me	ŭ	You can compose an i-mode mail message to your location provision requester.  Go to step 3 on page 146.
Attach to ima	ge	See page 329.
Add to phone		You can store the location information, phone number, or mail address in the Phonebook.  Store loc. info., Store phone number, or Store mail address  YES  Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 95.

# <GPS Settings>

# **Setting GPS**

LifeKit Map/GPS GPS settings
Do the following operations.

Ma	ip setting	
	Select map	You can select a GPS compatible i-αppli program for using for displaying a map from "Map" or location information.  ► Select an i-αppli program.  • See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".
	Map activate setting	You can set whether to start the GPS compatible i-oppli program after checking the current location when displaying a map.  Start after locating or Start without locating

GPS button setting	You can set a function which is performed after measuring your location by pressing and holding 1 for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display. You can select it from the "Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed" on page 329.  Select a function.  If you set to "Confirm every session", you can select a function each time you measure the location.
Posit. tone/illum.	See page 339.
Positioning mode	Select a mode for measuring the current location from either "Standard mode" or "Quality mode".  When you select "Quality mode", it takes a longer time for measuring, but the measuring accuracy might be improved as a result.  You can set a measuring mode for Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location respectively.  Select an operation to be set  Standard mode or Quality mode
Reg. LCS client	See page 339.
Location request menu	See page 340.
Service settings	By connecting to GPS service settings (a host set by "Host selection"), you can configure the settings for the Provide Location service such as the permission for location information search and password.  See page 195 for operations while a site is displayed. However, you cannot use the Bookmark or Screen Memo function.
Host selection	See page 342.
·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

#### **Positioning Tone/Illumination**

You can select a tone to sound for when you check your current location or when you are requested to provide location information. You can set a color of the Call/Charging indicator and the vibration pattern as well.

LifeKit ► Map/GPS ► GPS settings
► Posit. tone/illum. ► Select an operation to be set
► Do the following operations.

Select posit. ring tone	➤ Select a folder➤ Select a ring tone.  • While selecting, the selected tone sounds for confirmation.
Ring time setting	You can set a ring time for positioning ring tone.  Enter a ring time (seconds).  Enter two digits from "00" through "30". For "Location req./ Confirm", however, enter two digits from "00" through "20". If you set to 0 seconds, the tone does not sound.
Select vibrator	Select a vibration pattern.  If you select "Melody linkage", the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with ring tone.  While selecting, the FOMA terminal vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation.
Select illumination	Select an item.     While selecting, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers for confirmation.

#### **Register LCS Client**

If you have stored LCS clients, you can select an LCS client when you notify of your current location. Further, you can automatically notify of your current location when you make a call to the stored phone number. You can store up to five LCS clients.

- LifeKit Map/GPS GPS settings
  Reg. LCS client Highlight <Not stored> and press

  (Select)
  Do the following operations.
  - If you select a stored LCS client, you can confirm the stored contents.

## 

- Service client ID.

   You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and \*X.
- Enter the service client ID specified by your service provider.

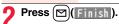
  Phone number

  Enter a phone number.
- You can enter up to 26 digits.

  Highlight the phone number field, press [R] (FUNC), and select "Enter from PB" to call up a phone number from the Phonebook and enter it.

  If you pater a phone number by "Enter from PB" with "Service".
  - If you enter a phone number by "Enter from PB" with "Service client name" not entered, the name for the Phonebook entry is entered.
- Notify when dialing You can set whether to notify of your current location for when you make a voice call or videophone call to the stored phone number.
  - Number.

    ►ON. OFF or Confirm every dial
  - To check each time you make a call, select "Confirm every dial".



#### Information

Even if "Notify when dialing" is set to "ON" or to "Confirm every dial", you cannot notify
of your current location when you make a call without notifying of your caller ID.

## Function Menu while LCS Client is Displayed

Delete			
	Delete this	▶YES	
	Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES	
Ac	dd to phonebook	You can store the service client name and phone number stored in "Reg. LCS client" into the Phonebook. (See page 329)	
Edit		Go to step 1 of "Register LCS Client" on page 339.  ●You can edit also by pressing ( Edit ).	
Se	end Ir data	See page 386.	
Se	end all Ir data	See page 387.	
đ	transmission	See page 388.	
AI	I 📆 transmission	See page 389.	

# **Location Request Menu**

You can set how to operate when you receive a location provision request. You can set validity period as well when you set to the setting for permitting providing location.

LifeKit Map/GPS GPS settings
Location request menu

► Enter your Terminal Security Code Select an item.

Reject numbers unset . . Permits providing location requested only from the other party stored in Phonebook.

Requests from the other party not stored in Phonebook are automatically refused.

# 2 YES or NO

Permit from	► Enter the time for starting permission.	
Permit to	► Enter the time for ending permission.	
Repeat	➤ Select a repeat type.  •When you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be repeated, then press (□)(Finish).	
Validity period	When you set to "Repeat", you can set the period to be valid.  ► ON or OFF► Enter a validity date (from)  ► ON or OFF► Enter a validity date (to).	
Press (M)(Finish)		



#### Information

- You can set "Location request menu" also by "Initial setting" (see page 46).
- When you set to the setting for permiting providing location, the location information
  might be sent without any operation on the FOMA terminal, and might be notified to
  the searcher.
- When you refuse location provision request by the setting of "Location request menu", its history is not stored.
- You can specify from January 1, 2008 through December 31, 2037 for "Permission schedule".
- When "Reject numbers unset" is set, regardless of the mode of 2in1, location provision requests from the other party stored in all the Phonebook entries are permitted.
- Even if "Reject numbers unset" is set, you might receive a location provision request from the other party not stored in Phonebook depending on the functions in use.

#### ■Operations when the validity period for location provision is specified

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	_	14:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	_	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	_	14:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	_	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
•	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00/20/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, every day 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

## **Host Selection**

\*Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can use this setting for changing the host for Service Settings.

LifeKit► Map/GPS► GPS settings► Host selection Highlight <Not stored> and press (☐ ( Edit ).

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete a stored host, press ( FUNC ), select "Delete" and select "YES".

# Do the following operations.

Host name	► Enter a host name. • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	► Enter a host number. • You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	Enter a URL.     You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

**3** Press ☑(Finish).

# **Data Management**

Data Box	344
Making Full Use of Still Images Displaying Images	346
Editing Still Images	350
Creating Animations	352
Making Full Use of Movies Playing Movies/i-motion <i-motion player=""> Using Playlist</i-motion>	353 357
Editing Movies/i-motion <edit motion="" 🖁=""></edit>	358
-	330
Making Full Use of Video Playing Video	360
Making Full Use of Chara-den	
Chara-den	363
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images	
Recording Chara-den Images < Record Chara-den>	364
Making Full Use of Machi-chara Displaying Machi-chara Images <machi-chara></machi-chara>	365
Making Full Use of Melodies Playing a Melody	366
Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool	
Checking Kisekae Tool	369
Making Full Use of microSD Card microSD Card	370
Inserting/Removing microSD Card	370
Displaying Data Items on microSD Card < microSD>	371
Copying Still Images, Movies, etc	374
Moving Copyrighted Files < Movable Contents>	376
Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively	377
Managing Unsupported Files <sd files="" other=""></sd>	378

Formatting microSD Card < microSD Format>	378
Checking microSD Card	378
Displaying Capacity of microSD Card < microSD Info>	379
Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer	379
Folder Configuration on microSD Card	380
Making Full Use of Various Data Managing Folders	382
Making Full Use of Infrared Communication	
Using Infrared Communication	384
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data	386
Sending/Receiving All Data	387
Using Infrared Remote Control Function	388
Communication Setting <forwarding image=""></forwarding>	388
Making Full Use of iC Communication Function iC Communication Function	388
Sending/Receiving One Data	388
Sending/Receiving One Data	389
5 5	309
Making Full Use of Voice Recorder	
Using Voice Recorder	389
Making Full Use of PDF Viewer	
Displaying PDF Data < PDF Viewer>	390
Making Full Use of Document Viewer Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files	
<document viewer=""></document>	394
Printing Still Images	
Printing Saved Images	396
Displaying Images on TV	
Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV	
<av output=""></av>	396

# Data Box

Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data is saved to respective folders according to the contents.

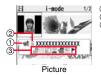
My picture			
i-mode		Downloaded still images, etc.	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.	
Camera		Still images shot by the camera, shot Chara-den	
		images, etc.	
Decomail		Still images to be used for creating Deco-mail	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.	
Decomail-	お気に入り (Favorite)**1	Pictographs to be used for creating Deco-mail	
pictograph	景絵文字 (晉pictograph)※1	You can delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms.	
•	装飾 (Decoration) <sup>※1</sup>	You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site	
•	ハート・キラキラ	(see page 206). When you use a UIM other than the	
	(Heart/Sparkling)*1	one used for downloading, the UIM security function	
•	天気·季節	(see page 39) is set for them.	
	(Weather/Season)*1		
	移動·生活 (Transfer/Life)※1		
•	電話・メール (Phone/Mail)※1		
	食べ物 (Food)**1		
	キャラクター		
	(Cartoon character)*1		
•	文字 (Character)*1		
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.	
Pre-installed		Pre-installed still images	
User folde	er <sup>*</sup> 2	Still images in the user folder	
Original a	nimation	The function of displaying still images continuously	
Frame		Still images to be used for frames	
Stamp		Still images to be used for marker stamps	
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.	
microSD	Picture	Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG	
		format and GIF format that conform to the DCF	
		standard and were copied from the FOMA terminal	
	Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the	
		FOMA terminal, and images in JPEG format that do	
		not conform to the DCF standard	
	Movable contents	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA terminal	
	Decomail-pictograph	Deco-mail pictograms copied from the FOMA terminal	

MUSIC		
i-mode	Initial folder	Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	User folder <sup>*2</sup>	Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	microSD	Copyrighted Chaku-uta Full® music files downloaded
		or moved from the FOMA terminal
WMA		WMA files obtained from personal computer
Music&\	/ideo Channel	
Downloa	ded program	Programs downloaded via Music&Video Channel
Saved pr	rogram	Programs saved to the FOMA terminal
8 motio	n	
i-mode		i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera		i-motion movies recorded by the camera, shot
		Chara-den movies, etc.
Pre-insta	lled	Pre-installed i-motion movies
Voice recorder		Voices recorded by the voice recorder
User folder <sup>*2</sup>		i-motion movies in the user folder
Playlist		Playback of playlist
Position memory		Playback of marker position
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
microSD	Movie	Movies shot by the camera or copied from the FOMA
		terminal
	Movable contents	Copyrighted movies moved from the FOMA terminal
	Other contents	Voice-only i-motion movies <sup>3</sup> recorded by using the
		camera function, voice-only i-motion movies*3 copied
		from the FOMA terminal, or video-unplayable i-motion
		movies <sup>*3</sup> copied from the FOMA terminal
Melody	•	·
i-mode		Downloaded melodies, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed melodies
User fold	ler <sup>※2</sup>	Melodies in the user folder
Voice an	nounce	Data files recorded by using "Voice announce"
Playlist		Playback of playlist
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.

microSD	Melody	Melodies copied from the FOMA terminal
	Movable contents	Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA terminal
My docu	uments	
i-mode		Pre-installed or downloaded PDF files, etc.
microSD	)	PDF files downloaded or copied from the FOMA
		terminal
Kisekae	Tool	
Search b	oy i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	)	Kisekae Tool files downloaded, or moved from the
		FOMA terminal
Machi-c	hara	
Search b	oy i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	)	Machi-chara images downloaded, or moved from the
		FOMA terminal
Chara-d	len	
Pre-insta	alled or downloaded C	hara-den images
PC Mov	ie	
microSD	)	PC movies downloaded, or saved by personal
		computer
Position	memory	Playback of marker position
Played h	nistory	Playback histories of PC movies
1Seg		
Image		Still images recorded by 1Seg
Video		Video recorded by 1Seg, and copyright-protected and
		1Seg compatible movies made with other AV devices
Position memory		Playback of marker position
Docume	ent viewer	
Docume	nt files saved from ma	ail (attached files)
SD othe	er files	·
SD others		Incompatible files saved from mail (attached files), or
		files in BMP or PNG format obtained by Full Browser

- \*\*1 The folder names can be changed by "Edit folder name". Deco-mail pictograms are directly saved to these folders, and files other than Deco-mail pictograms cannot be saved to them.
- \*2 The folder names you have entered for "Add folder" are displayed.
- \*3 Includes the music files in AAC format.

#### **■**Icons in the File list





#### ①File Type

lcon	Туре	File format
CE (S)	Still image	JPEG
ere)	Still image with location information	JPEG
OID	Still image/Animation image	GIF
	Frame	GIF
	Marker stamp	GIF
Ħ	Flash movie	SWF
Ħ	i-motion movie	MP4 (AMR)
	i-motion movie	MP4 (AAC)
目	i-motion movie	MP4 (AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion movie	MP4 (Enhanced aacPlus)
ASS	i-motion movie	ASF
	Video	MPEG2-TS
194	Divided recorded video	MPEG2-TS
	Video already viewed	MPEG2-TS
*	Video not viewed yet	MPEG2-TS
	Partially saved i-motion movie	_
7	Melody	SMF
D	Melody	MFi
	Complete PDF file	PDF
	Partial PDF file	PDF
1	Incomplete PDF file	PDF
	Damaged PDF file	PDF

lcon	Туре	File format
	Kisekae Tool file	_
	Partially saved Kisekae Tool file	_
	Machi-chara image	_
	Partially saved Machi-chara image	_
11	Chara-den image	_
4	Word file	WORD
do	Excel file	EXCEL
003	PowerPoint file	POWERPOINT
etc	Incompatible file	_

- \*\*For the video recorded by the device other than this FOMA terminal, the icon for already viewed video is displayed.
- For the file with the file restrictions, "■■" is added to each icon.
- Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable
  deadline. "②" is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and "③" is
  added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

#### ②Acquired source

lcon	Description
<b>:</b> *	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
$\odot$	Files shot by the FOMA terminal, or recorded by the voice recorder
型	Obtained from infrared communication or iC communication or microSD card
T	Files of recorded Chara-den images
dgag	Files of recorded 1Seg programs

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD card, "♣ " is displayed.

#### ③Available operation

Icon	Description
	Attach to i-mode mail
C/D	Insert images into Deco-mail, or create Decome-Anime messages
	Set display
(ŝa	Send Ir data, iC transmission

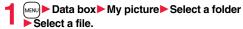
lcon	Description
₩SD	Copy to microSD card
3-1	Upload
<b>•</b>	Using location information

# <Picture Viewer>



# **Displaying Images**

You can display the still images saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card. In Horizontal Open Style, still images are displayed horizontally. You can switch styles during display.



- Each time you press from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.





 The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing () (Play ) while you are selecting it.
- See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".

#### Display Images Recorded by 1Seg

Data box ► 1Seg ► Image ► Select a file.

#### Operations when playing back still images

• See page 350 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file <sup>*1</sup>	<b>(a)</b>
Display the previous file*1	<b>(</b>
Zoom (Enlarge/Reduce) <sup>®2</sup>	Teduce during zooming  (Return) to return to the original size
Icon [Horizontal Open Style only]	(ion )**3     Each time of pressing switches whether to display icons and navigations.

- \*1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image list.
- \*2 You cannot operate depending on the image size or file format.
- ※3 Even if you set the icons not to be displayed, the icon such as "♠", "♥", "♥", "R" or "F" appears during communication or when an i-mode mail message or Message R/F comes in.

#### ■Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG*1, GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of 5M (1944 x 2592) size or smaller*2
File size	Still images of 2 Mbytes or less

- The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/ CIFF/JFIF format.
- ※2 For the file in the Progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (480 x 640) size or smaller.
- You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.

# **Function Menu of the Still Image List**

Edit picture	See page 350.
Edit title	► Enter a title. • For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters. • For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.

Display picture	You can display the image.
Set display	You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. See "Positioning" for the position to which you paste the still image.  ▶ Select the display you paste it to.  •"★" is displayed for the pasted items but not for the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" even if already pasted.  •If you select the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming", an appropriate message is displayed at the center of the still image.
Picture info	You can display the still image title, file name and others.  • The item of "Set display" only is displayed for "Picture info" of original animations.
Location info	
Attach location	➤ Select an item.  By position loc.  Measures the current location (see page 328) and stores the location information. After checking the location information, press (a) (Set Set Set Set Set Set Set Set Set Set
Delete loc. info	You can delete the location information stored in the image. > YES
Details	You can check the location information detail.  If you press (FUNC) while displaying the detail, the Function menu for the location detail is displayed. (See page 329)

Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 146.  • You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing  [ ] (
Decorate mail	You can create Deco-mail using data in the "Decomail-picture" folder or "Decomail-pictograph" folder. Go to step 2 on page 146.  • See page 150 for Deco-mail.
Send Ir data	See page 386.
transmission	See page 388.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Copy to microSD	See page 374.
Store in Center	See page 140.
Copy to phone	See page 375.
Move to microSD	See page 376.
Move to phone	See page 376.
Positioning	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc.  See page 347 for "Set display".  Select a position for displaying.
Edit file name	► Enter a file name.  • You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only ".", ".", ".").
File restriction	If you set "File restricted" for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution.  File unrestricted or File restricted  See page 247 for the file restrictions.

Slideshow	All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at.  Normal or Slow Press () (Stop) to stop Slideshow. Press () (Resume) again to resume Slideshow.
Сору	You can copy the still image, movie, PDF file, document file, or SD other file on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card.  Select a destination folder.
Move	You can move the still image, movie, PDF file, document file, Kisekae Tool file, or SD other file to another folder.  Select a destination folder.  Press (() () to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press (() to return to the upper level.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder.  ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them.  Put a check mark for the files to be operated  □□(□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).	
Sort	You can change displayed order.  Select an order.  You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.	
Picture/Title name	You can switch the lists of still images.  • You can switch the lists also by pressing (Change) from the Still Image list.	

#### <Fdit title>

• You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.

#### <Display picture>

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

#### <Set display>

- Flash movies can be pasted only to "Stand-by display", "Wake-up display", "Dialing",
   "Calling", "Videophone dial", "V.phone incoming", "Mail sending", "Mail receiving",
   "Checking", and "Mail/msg. rcpt result".
- Animation GIF images cannot paste to the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming".
- The displayed size might differ from the actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- You cannot execute "Set display" for some image files.

#### <Attach to mail>

- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- See page 247 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

#### Information

#### <Decorate mail>

 When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size, the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.

Select "Attach directly"; then the image size does not change.

Select "Sub-QCIF scale down"; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.

Select "Sub-QCIF trim away"; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.

- If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message, its size is converted to the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message or less.
- Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size, you can again scale down or cut it out by pressing ☑(Cancel), or pressing (a)(FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you press (a)(FUNC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.
- Depending on the image, you may not be able to create a Deco-mail message. <Edit file name>
- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

#### <File restriction>

• You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

#### <Slideshow>

- Flash movies are not displayed.
- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.

#### <Copy> <Move>

 If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

#### <Delete this> <Delete all>

• If a call comes in while deleting multiple files, deleting is canceled.

#### <Multiple-choice>

 You can select up to 3,500 still images, movies, melodies, PDF files, Kisekae Tool files and machi-chara images, and up to 100 videos, document files and SD other files.

#### <Picture/Title name>

When you use "Picture" to display still images, some images may appear different.

Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image		
Edit picture	See page 350.	
Set display	See page 347.	
Picture info	See page 347.	
Location info		
Attach location	See page 347.	
Delete loc. info	See page 347.	
Details	See page 347.	
Attach to mail	See page 348.	
Decorate mail	See page 348.	
Send Ir data	See page 386.	
transmission	See page 388.	
Display size	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size.  ▶ Normal or Fit in display  • Even if you set to "Normal", the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the still image is QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.	
Add desktop icon	See page 31.	
Copy to microSD	See page 374.	
Store in Center	See page 140.	
Copy to phone	See page 375.	
Positioning	See page 348.	
DPOF setting	See page 396.	
Delete	See "Delete this" on page 348.	
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.	

#### <Edit Picture>

# **Editing Still Images**

# Still Image list/Still image in play | Still Image | Stil

When the still image is not the Stand-by (480 x 854) size and is larger than VGA (480 x 640) size, it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) size.



Edit Picture display

# ) **a**c ( FUNC ) ► Edit the still image.

See page 351 to page 352 for how to operate.

# **Q** ( Save ) ► YES or NO

YES . . . Overwrites the image to save.

 $\mbox{\bf NO}\dots$  Saves the image as a new still image.

- When you edited still image on the microSD card, you cannot overwrite it to save. press () (Save ) to save to "i-mode" folder.
- Not to save the edited still image, press (CLR) or (¬); then select "YES".
- See page 205 when images are stored to the maximum.

#### ■The size of still image you can edit

Edit menu	5M, 3M, 2M, 1M, VGA, QVGA, QCIF, Sub-QCIF	3.7M Wide, 2M Wide Stand-b		Other sizes smaller than VGA
Marker stamp	0	0	0	0
Frame	0	_	0	_
Character stamp	0	0	0	○*1

Edit menu	5M, 3M, 2M, 1M, VGA, QVGA, QCIF, Sub-QCIF	3.7M Wide, 2M Wide	Stand-by	Other sizes smaller than VGA
Fit in screen	0	0	0	0
Change size	0	0	0	0
Trim away	0	0	0	○*2
Retouch	0	0		0
Rotate	0	0	0	0
Brightness	0	0	0	0
Attach to mail	0	0	0	0

- Editing picture is enabled.Editing picture is disabled.
- ※1 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.
- ※2 You cannot edit the still image of Chat Picture (80 x 80) size or smaller.
- You can edit the still images of 1440 x 1920 dots, 1224 x 1632 dots, 1212 x 1616 dots, 900 x 1600 dots, and 288 x 352 dots as well.

- You can execute "Edit picture" only for the "File unrestricted" files of still images shot
  by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved
  from i-mode mail.
- You cannot edit some still images, or you might have difficulty to produce editing effect.
- If you repeat editing image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger.
- You may not be able to edit some still images whose size are changed.
- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
- · File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnnn"
  Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"

(Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)

- Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to (Still images on the microSD card are saved to the "i-mode" folder.)
- · Acquired source: The same as the source file

#### **Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display** Marker stamp You can add the marker stamp in the "Stamp" folder. Select a marker stamp. You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing (■FUNC■) and selecting "90° to right/90° to left/180°". Select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp. ► Use to position the marker stamp and press You can add a marker stamp by pressing (■Add■). ▶ ( Set ) Frame ► Select a frame ( Set ) • You can add the frame whose size is the same as the size of the image you are editing. You can display the previous or next frame by pressing Press and hold for at least one second to display sequentially. You can rotate the frame by pressing (■FINC■) and selecting "180° rotation". Character stamp You can add text. ► Enter characters. You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image. • Press (₹\alpha) (|| F||)(|| ) and select "Character color" to select a

Press [ax] (FUIC ) and select "Character color" to select a color, then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between "16 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing (a) ((Fines)).

Select "Font" to change the character fonts.

Select "Character size" to enlarge or shrink characters. Select "Character input" to edit entered characters.

Use to position the characters and press [ Put ]

You can reselect a position by pressing (☐)((Cance)).

You can convert the image size into the Stand-by (480 x 854) size.  ▶ YES
➤ Select an image size to change to.  If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained.
■You can reselect a size by pressing (Cance).
You can trim the still image to a certain size.  ➤ Select an image size to trim to.  • You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing.  • When you select "Dial/recv. PIC (480 x 288)" or "VGA (480 x 640)", the still image you are editing and the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
► Use to select a part to be trimmed and press  (a) ( Set ).  • You can reselect a size to trim by pressing ( Cancel ).  • You can reselect a part to be trimmed by pressing ( Cancel ).
You can set texture and color tone of the still image.  Select an item. Sharp

Rotate	▶ 90° to right, 90° to left or 180° ▶ ( Set )  • You can reselect the rotation angle by pressing  (Cancel).	
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).  Select a brightness level.	
Attach to mail	See page 348.	
Save	See page 350.	

#### <Marker stamp>

- You cannot select the marker stamp with following sizes:
- · When the size is larger than the still image to be edited
- · CIF (352 x 288) · VGA (480 x 640)
- VGA (480 x 640) · QVGA (240 x 320)
- · QCIF (144 x 176) · Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)
- You cannot enlarge a marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.

#### <Character stamp>

You cannot set some character colors depending on the image to be edited. In that
case, select another color.

# <Original Animation>

# **Creating Animations**

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of Stand-by (480 x 854) size or smaller from the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder and user folders, and play them back as animations. You can store 20 original animations.



를 Original animation 1/2 1 (사업) 글 (New) 글 (New) 그 (New) Original Animation list

 $\bullet\,\mbox{To}$  change, select an original animation you have set.

Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th>

► Select a folder ► Select a still image.

• To release the stored still image, select "Release this".

# Repeat step 2 ► ( Finish )

# **Function Menu of the Original Animation List**

Edit title  Enter a title.  • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.	
Org. animation	Go to step 2 on page 352.
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	See page 347.
Picture info	See page 347.
Release animation >YES	

## **Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation**

Set display	See page 347.
Display size	See page 350.
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

#### Information

• If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

#### <i-motion Player>

# **Playing Movies/i-motion**

You can play back the movies saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card.

In Horizontal Open Style, movies are played back horizontally. You can switch styles during playback.

 You can enjoy playing back programs in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy playing back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)



- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".



Folder list

Movie list

• The following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:







No preview images



Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.



Incomplete download

- When you select a folder or i-motion movie from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing ( Play ) while selecting an i-motion movie.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, you can play back by selecting a chapter set for the i-motion movie. (See page 356)

#### ■Operations when playing back movie

• See page 356 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	
Mute/Release mute	i R
Pause*1	(
Play back frame by frame <sup>*2</sup>	► Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	or 🛦 🔻
Display next file or chapter <sup>**3</sup>	
Display previous file or chapter**3	When playback time is over three seconds, you go back to the beginning of the file. (You go back to the top of the chapter for the file with chapters.)
Search (fast forward)*2	Press and hold .
Search (fast rewind) <sup>※2</sup>	Press and hold .
Change vertical disp./ horizontal disp./full disp. [Normal Style only]	(Nide)     Each time of pressing switches display formats.
Icon [Horizontal Open Style only]	(Solutional) (Sol
Remaster	<ul><li>Search time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".</li></ul>
Listening	<ul> <li>Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF"</li> <li>→ "Surround" → "Natur1" → "Natur2".</li> </ul>
Equalizer	(7) ■Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" → "H.BASS1" → "H.BASS2" → "Train".

- ※1 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of i-motion movie.
- ※2 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of i-motion movie, or when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it. Further, you might not be able to operate this depending on the i-motion movie.
- ※3 Movies having no chapters are switched in the order on the Movie list. This operation is available when you play back from the Movie list. Movies having chapters are switched in the order that the chapters are stored.

#### ■ Specifications for movie playback

File format	MP4, ASF		
Coding system	MP4 file Video: MPEG4, H.263, H.264 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlu		
	ASF file	Video: MPEG4 Audio: G.726	
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of VGA (640 x 480) size or smaller		
	H.263: Files of only Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) and QCIF (176 x 144) size		
	H.264: Files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller		
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf		

 $\bullet$  Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

# When you select "Position memory" from the Folder list for movies

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select "Marker to resume" or "Position memory 1/2", the movie is played back from the stored position.

This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a movie.
You can store in any optional position in a movie, and create up to two position memories. (See page 356)

- To delete "Position memory", press (☐x)((☐FUNC(☐)) and select "Delete". You cannot delete the "Marker to resume".
- When the movie with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

- While searching (fast forward or fast rewind) a movie or playing it back frame by frame, it does not sound. You can search (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the movie (including slow and quick view).
- If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back an i-motion movie, the video or sound might be interrupted.

#### **Function Menu of the Movie List**

-			
Edit 🖁 motion		See page 358.	
Edit title		See page 347.	
Set 🖁 motion			
	Ring tone	You can set a movie for a ring tone.  ► Select an incoming type ► (Finish)  • The set item is indicated by "★".	
	Stand-by display	You can set a movie for the Stand-by display.  ▶YES▶☑(Finish)	
	Stand-by disp. Wide	You can set a movie for the (horizontally) Stand-by display.  ▶YES▶☑(Finish)	
	Wake-up display	You can set a movie for the Wake-up display.  ▶YES▶ (☐)(Finish)	
8	motion info	You can display the i-motion movie title, file name and others.	
Attach to mail		You can compose an i-motion mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 146.  ● You can compose it also by pressing (図(■■■)).	
Send Ir data		See page 386.	
transmission		See page 388.	
Copy to microSD		See page 374.	
Copy to phone		See page 375.	

Move to microSD	See page 376.		
Move to phone	See page 376.		
Сору	See page 348.		
Move	See page 348.		
Add desktop icon	See page 31.		
Edit file name	See page 348.		
File restriction	See page 348.		
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default.  YES		
Delete this	See page 348.		
Delete all	See page 348.		
Multiple-choice	See page 348.		
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).		
Sort	See page 349.		
Listing	You can change the displayed contents for Movie list. You can select whether the title or file name is displayed in the microSD Card list.  ▶ Select a display format.  Title		

#### <Set 8 motion>

- When you set an i-motion other than VGA (640 x 480) size to Stand-by display, the i-motion is enlarged or reduced to VGA (640 x 480) size.
- You cannot set the i-motion movie whose acquired source is " 🐙 " as a ring tone.
- See " § motion info" to check whether the i-motion movie can be set for a ring tone or receiving display.

#### <Attach to mail>

- When the file size is larger than 2 Mbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut it out to the mail size. Select "YES" to cut out the i-motion movie from the beginning to the about 2-Mbyte point.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the i-motion movie.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may become larger or smaller.
- You cannot attach an i-motion movie in excess of 2 Mbytes to mail from the Edit 
   motion display. See "Trim for mail" for how to cut out the i-motion movie for 
   attaching to i-motion mail.

# Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Normal play	The movie is played back at the normal speed.	
Chapter list	You can display the list of chapters stored in the movie and select a chapter to be played back.  Select a chapter to be played back.	
Slow	The movie is played back mute at half the normal speed.  ●To cancel Slow playback, press (☑)(  )) or perform "Normal play".	
Quick View (1.25x)	The movie is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.  • Press (() (() to play back the movie at twice the normal speed. Press (() (() to play back at the normal speed.	
Quick View (2x)	The movie is played back at twice the normal speed.  ●To cancel Quick View, press (()) or perform "Normal play".	
Stop	You can end playback.	

Position to play	You can set the start point for playing back the movie.  Use to move the cursor position of the time bar and press (Set ).  To cancel, press (CIR).		
Sound effect			
Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression.  On or OFF		
Listening	You can set sound effect for listening from an earphone or Bluetooth device ▶ Select an item. Surround Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. Natur 1/2 Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste.  OFF Sets Listening to "OFF".		
Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶ Select an item.  Normal Reproduces normal sound quality.  H.BASS1 Enhances bass sound.  H.BASS2 Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1.  Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.		
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the movie. Store it at the desired position in pause state.  Position memory1 or Position memory2		
Edit 🖁 motion	See page 358.		
Attach to mail	See page 355.  • You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing  [ ] ( ] ( ] ( ] ( ] ( ] ( ] ( ] ( ] ( ] (		
Set 8 motion	See page 355.		
នី motion info	See page 355.		

Send Ir data	See page 386.
transmission	See page 388.
Copy to phone	See page 375.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Display size	You can set the display whether to display a movie in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size.  • Actual size or Fit in display  • Even if you set to "Actual size", the movie in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the movie is QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
Change to full	You can switch display formats of movies. Each time of selecting the item switches displays in order of playback on the vertical display → playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size → playback on the enlarged full display.

#### <Chapter list>

 When restrictions on chapter forward/rewind are applied, you cannot select chapters after/before the one you are currently playing back.

#### <Slow>

- You cannot slow-play the following i-motion movies:
- · A streaming type of i-motion movie
- An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
- · An i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display

#### <Quick View>

- You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion movies.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

#### <Position to play>

 Depending on the movie/i-motion movie, you might not be able to select the position to play.

#### <Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are shown on the display.
- When audio format of the i-motion movie is AMR or G.726, sound effect might be unavailable

#### Information

#### <Position memory>

 Depending on the movie/i-motion movie, you might not be able to store the position memory.

#### <Display size>

- Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.
- <Change to full>
- The movie of QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller is not played back in full display.
- Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

# **Using Playlist**

You can store movies in a playlist, and continuously play them back in the order you like. You can create up to 5 playlists, and can store up to 30 movies per playlist.

#### Store Playlist

■ Data box 3 motion Playlist Select Playlist 1 through 5.



2 Select <1st> through <30th> Select a folder Select a movie.

# Repeat step 2 ► ( Finish )

- To release a stored movie, press (FUNC) and select "DEL one from list". Select "DEL all from list", then you can release all the stored movies.
- To change the order of stored movies, press ( ) ( FUNC ) and select "Order to play", and select a movie whose position to be changed. Then, select the destination position to change the order.

#### Information

• You cannot store partially saved i-motion movies in the playlist.

#### **Play Back Playlist**

Playlist list▶ Highlight a playlist and press ( Play ).



## Function Menu of the Playlist List

Play	See page 358.	
Edit playlist	You can edit the playlist. Go to step 2 on page 357.	
Release playlist	You can release all movies stored in the playlist.  ▶YES	
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the playlist.  Edit a playlist name.  You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.	

# <Edit 8 motion>

# **Editing Movies/i-motion**

You can edit movies/i-motion movies. The edited movies/i-motion movies are saved to the folder containing the source movies/i-motion movies.

Movie list/During pause/At the end of playback ► ( FUNC )

► Edit 🖁 motion

Use or a/ to adjust the sound volume.



Edit B motion display

(■FUNC ) ► Edit the movie/i-motion movie.

See page 359 for the operation.

• Not to save the edited movie/i-motion movie, press [CLR] or [ ]; then select "YES".

# YES

• See page 205 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

#### Operations during editing an i-motion movie or demo playback

Operation	Key operation			
Pause	Press ( ) to play back.			
Fast forward	Press and hold .			
Fast rewind	Press and hold .			
Forward frame by frame	during pause			
Rewind frame by frame	o during pause			
Sound volume adjustment	or A/V			

<sup>•</sup> You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

#### Information

- You cannot edit the following movies/i-motion movies:
- · The files with "File restriction" and "Replay restriction" obtained from sites or i-mode
- The files other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size
- · The files saved to the microSD card
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller by executing "Edit & motion".
- When a call comes in, the battery level goes flat, or you close the FOMA terminal while editing, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the fixed edited contents.

#### Function Menu of the Edit 3 motion Display Trim & motion You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie. ► Use ( to display a start frame and press ( Start ). The start frame is set and the movie/i-motion movie is played back. ▶ Press ( ( ) at the position you want to cut out. Playing back the movie/i-motion movie pauses. ► Use to display an end frame and press ( Find ). The cut out range is played back. • When the file size reaches about 10 Mbytes, the end frame is automatically set. ▶ Press ( Set ). Press ☒(☐P☐av☐) to play back a demo to check the edited movie/i-motion movie. Trim for picture You can cut out the still image and save it. ► Use ( to display a frame and press ( Set ) > YES Select a folder. • See page 205 when images are stored to the maximum. You can cut out the movie/i-motion movie to the size attachable to Trim for mail i-mode mail. ► Mail size (S) or Mail size Mail size (S) . . . Cut out to the size of about 500 Kbytes or less. Mail size . . . . . Cut out to the size of about 2,048 Kbytes or ► Use ( to display a start frame and press ( Start ). The movie/i-motion movie is played back. When the file size reaches about 500 Kbytes, about 2,048 Kbytes, or at the end of playback, the playback stops automatically. ● Press (☑) (☐ Play☐) to play back a demo and you can check the edited movie/i-motion movie. Attach to mail See page 355.

File restriction	See page 348.	
Information <trim motion="" ∰=""> ●If you execute "Trim</trim>	$\frac{\alpha}{6}$ motion", the file size may become larger.	
Function Menu while i-motion is Edited or Demo Playback is in Pause		
Normal play	You can play back at the normal speed.	
Slow	You can play back mute at half the normal speed.	
Quick View (1.25x)	You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.	
Quick View (2x)	You can play back at twice the normal speed.	
Starting point	You can set the start frame for "Trim $\begin{cases} \begin{cases} \bea$	
Ending point	You can set the end frame for "Trim 🖁 motion".	
Determine	You can set the frame for "Trim for picture".	
Stop	You can stop playing back.	

#### <Video Player>

# **Playing Video**

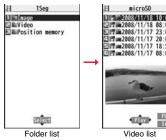
You can play back the video saved to the microSD card. Just by changing the style during playback, the vertical display and horizontal display switch automatically. In Normal Style, you can switch displays manually by pressing a.

 You can enjoy playing back programs in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy playing back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)



- When the position to play is recorded to the video, the playback starts from the position to play. Press

  ()((ronor)) to play back from the beginning.
- When you select a divided recorded video from Video list, select the video to play back from list of divided recorded videos.



 The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:





Cannot be played back

No preview image

#### ■Operations when playing video

• See page 362 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation	
Quick View <sup>※1</sup>	● Each time pressing switches in order of "1.25x" → "2x" → "Summary View" → "Normal play".	

Operation	Key operation		
Mute/Release mute	Ēα		
Pause <sup>※1</sup>	( ) or [2]		
	• ( ) or ( ) to play back		
Play back frame by frame <sup>*1</sup>	► Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.		
Sound volume adjustment	(□)*1 or (▲)/(▼)		
Fast forward <sup>※1</sup>			
	• ( ) or p to resume		
Rewind <sup>*1</sup>			
	• ( ) or p to resume		
Skip (fast forward)*1*2	(for at least one second) or # during playback or pause		
Skip (rewind)*1*3	(for at least one second) or 🗡 during playback or pause		
Program title <sup>*4</sup>	lcons and the time bar appear on the horizontal display.		
Switch display	while displaying program title		
	<ul> <li>Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches ON/OFF of "Icon" and "Caption".</li> </ul>		
	Each time of pressing from the horizontal display		
	switches the positions of the time bar as well regardless		
	of whether the caption is displayed or not.		
Switch display directions/ Full display			
ruii uispiay	oin video wode, each time of pressing switches the display directions.		
	In Data Broadcasting Mode, each time of pressing switches between standard display and full display.		
Switch TV/data BC	MENU (TV/data) **7		
	Each time of pressing switches between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode.		

- ※1 In Data Broadcasting Mode, you cannot operate.
- $\ensuremath{\%2}$  You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 30 seconds.
- ※3 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 10 seconds.
- \*\*4 When you operate immediately after "Skip", "Fast forward", "Rewind", or "Position to play", the program title stored in "Video info" might appear.

- %5 Close the FOMA terminal to return to the vertical display. In Horizontal Open Style, the horizontal display automatically appears in Video Mode and the vertical display does not appear.
- %6 You cannot operate this in Horizontal Open Style.
- %7 You can operate in the same way as "Program title" while horizontal display is shown.

#### When you select "Position memory" from the Folder list for videos

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select "Marker to resume" or "Position memory 1/2", the video is played back from the stored position.

This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a video.
You can store in any optional position in a video, and create up to two position memories. (See page 362)

- To delete "Position memory", press ( ) and select "Delete". You cannot delete the "Marker to resume".
- When the video with a position memory has been deleted, you cannot play it back.

#### Information

- No sound is output during frame-by-frame playback or during skipping. Further, captions are not displayed.
- The displayed time bar is for reference.
- Even if you set "Sound effect setting" (or "Sound effect") to "ON", effect tones do not sound during pause, frame-by-frame playback, slow playback, or quick view playback.
- When you select "YES (default)" from the confirmation display for data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program or playing back video, the information on data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee. (See page 269)
- You might not be able to operate links by selecting them on data broadcasting during pause or at the end of playback.
- The part of video that was not correctly recorded owing to the bad radio wave conditions is not displayed and skipped to the position where it can be displayed correctly. In that case, the video might not be played back for a few seconds, or might be distorted. Further, the time bar might not be displayed correctly.
- If you try to play back a video with a low battery, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes low during playback, the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds. and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of "Keypad sound".

#### Information

- If you edit (divide) the video using a mobile phone or personal computer that supports the edit function, you might not be able to correctly play it back on the FOMA terminal.
- The FOMA terminal is not support a viedo that it is protected on other devices.

#### **Function Menu of the Video List**

Edit title	► Enter a title.  • You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.	
Video info	You can display the channel name, the program name, etc. of the video.  • You can display the channel name, the program name, etc. also by pressing ( Info ).	
Add desktop icon	See page 31.	
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default.	

Delete	this	

Delete

Delete this	►YES
Delete selected	You can select multiple videos and delete them.  ▶ Put a check mark for videos to be deleted  ▶ ☑ (Finish)▶ YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

Ī	Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Listing		You can change the displayed contents for Video list.
		Select a display format.

Title The title names are displayed.
Title + image The title name and image are displayed a
a time. The displayed image is the first
frame of video.

#### <Delete>

- If a call comes in while deleting multiple videos, deleting is canceled.
- The video whose recording time is long might take a long time to be deleted. Make sure that the remaining battery is full enough.
- You might not be able to delete the video containing data that does not support the FOMA terminal.

#### <Listing>

 The video that was not recorded correctly owing to the bad radio wave conditions might not be played back.

# Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Normal play	The video is played at the normal speed.
Slow	The video is played back mute at half the normal speed.  To cancel Slow play, perform "Normal play".
Quick View	The video is played back quickly.  Select an item.  1.25x
Fast forward	The video is played back fast.  ▶10x or 30x  •To cancel fast forward playback, press (□)(□).
Rewind	The video is played back fast in the opposite direction.  ▶10x or 30x  •To cancel rewind playback, press (□) (□▶□□).
Stop	You can end playback.

Position to play	You can set the start point for playing the video.  • Use to move the cursor position of the time bar and press (Sot).  • To cancel, press (CLR).
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the video. Store it at the desired position in pause state.  Position memory1 or Position memory2
Video info	See page 361.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
At player start-up When "Caption" is set to "ON": V. img+Caption+DBC When "Caption" is set to "OFF": Visual image+DBC  Switch TV/data BC At player start-up Video Mode	You can switch the contents on the viewer display.  Select an item.  If you set to "Enlarged V. img+DBC", the video on the vertical display is enlarged. However, the sides of the video might be cut depending on the program.  If you operate "Fast forward" or "Rewind" from the Function menu while "Data broadcasting" is set, the setting at Video Player start-up returns.  Even if you set to "Data broadcasting", the audio from video files is output.  You can set "Caption" from "User Settings" or while watching a 1Seg program.  You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching a video on the vertical display.
Icon	See page 268.
Image quality	See page 268.
Sound effect	
Auto volume	See page 268.
Remaster	See page 268.
Listening	See page 269.
Equalizer	See page 269.

# Main/sub sound ► Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound At player start-up Main sound Data broadcasting You can reload the displayed data broadcasting site. • The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site. Certificate See page 197.

See page 208.

#### Information

Set image display

#### <Quick View>

- You cannot execute Quick View for some video files.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

#### <Position to play>

- Depending on the video file, you might not be able to select the position to play.
- When you have selected the part that was not recorded correctly owing to bad radio wave conditions, the start point moves to the part where you can play back the video correctly.

## Chara-den

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during videophone calls.

You can use the Chara-den player to play it back and shoot it.

- You can delete the pre-installed Chara-den image. You can re-download it from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 206). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for it.
- Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

#### <Chara-den Player>

# **Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images**

You can display stored Chara-den images.

You can make the Chara-den image move by key operation.





#### Key assignment of operating Chara-den

You can use the Action list to check the actions that you can operate.

 $\bullet$  The number of actions you can operate varies depending on the Chara-den image.

Key operation	Details
1\~\( \begin{align*} \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	Whole action: expresses an action with whole of the body.
110~99*1 (Parts Action Mode)	Parts action: expresses an action with a part of the body.
0	Suspends the running action.
MENU	Displays the Action list.
	Makes a videophone call.
6	Records Chara-den images.

- \*1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den image.
- \*2 Press (#) again to cancel the first (#).

Function Menu of the Chara-den List	
Chara-den call	See page 73.
Substitute image	See page 74.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 364.
Edit title	► Enter a title.  • You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Chara-den info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Chara-den image.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Delete	▶YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES  • This operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den image as
	well.
Multiple-choice	well.  You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images.  ▶ Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted  ▶ ix(  FUNC   ▶ Delete ▶ YES
Multiple-choice  Display size	You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images.  Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted

- <File property>
- "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/movies created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to microSD card, or editing them.
- <Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>
- If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except "カンガルー (kangaroo)", "カンガルー (kangaroo)" is set for the substitute image. If you delete "カンガルー (kangaroo)", a pre-installed substitute image will be sent.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display	
Chara-den call	See page 73.
Substitute image	See page 74.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 364.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can operate.  • Highlight an action, and press (Select) to run the action; and press (Oterail) to check the details of the action.  • You can display the Action list also by pressing (MENU).
Change action  At Chara-den display  Whole Action Mode	You can switch the action modes between Whole Action Mode (\(\frac{\dagger}{\text{\tint{\text{\tin\text{\texi\text{\text{\text{\text{\texit{\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\texi{\text{\texi{\texi}\text{\texi\tin\tin\tin\tint{\text{\texi\texi{\text{\texi}\tin\tin\tex
Chara-den info	See page 364.
Display size	See page 364.

# <Record Chara-den>

# **Recording Chara-den Images**

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or movie.

Data box ► Chara-den
► Select a Chara-den image to be shot



 You can select "Rec. Chara-den" also from the Function menu of the Chara-den list or Chara-den display for recording.



Chara-den Recording display

#### **Shoot Still Images**

Display "on the Chara-den Recording display and press (Record).

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

- While "\(\frac{\text{\text{\text{\text{M}}}}}{\text{\text{\$"}}}\) is displayed, press (\(\frac{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\$\text{\text{\$\text{\$"}}}}}}}{\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$"}}}}\)) to display "\(\frac{\text{\text{\text{\$"}}}}{\text{\$\text{\$"}}}\)".
- Press ( )( Save ).

  The still image you have shot is saved to the "Camera" folder.

#### **Record Movies**

Display " "" on the Chara-den Recording display and press () (Record).

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

While "
 is displayed, press ( isolayed) to display "
 isolayed.

**?** ( Stop ) ( Save )

The recorded movie is saved to the "Camera" folder.

#### Information

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
- In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", the
  recording confirmation tone, the recording start tone, and the recording end tone do
  not sound
- When "Recording type" is set to "Video + voice", the voice is recorded as well.

#### Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

Switch Chara-den	Select a Chara-den image to be displayed.  If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.
Substitute image	See page 74.
Action list	See page 364.
Change action	See page 364.
Display size	See page 364.

Recording size	You can set the image size for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode.  ▶ QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)
Recording type	You can set whether to record video or voice for recording and saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode.  Video + voice or Video
Recording quality	You can set the image quality for saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode.  Normal. Prefer image quality. or Prefer motion speed

# <Machi-chara>

# Displaying Machi-chara Images

Data box► Machi-chara ► Select a Machi-chara image.

 Each time you press well from the Machi-chara list, you can switch between the list in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.



© 2007-2008 LEVEL-5 Inc.

Set Select FU

Machi-chara list

 The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.



No preview image



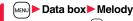
Incomplete download

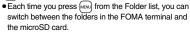
• See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".

#### **Function Menu of the Machi-chara List** Edit title See page 347. Preview You can display Machi-chara image. You can set Machi-chara image. (See page 119) Set to Machi-chara You can set Machi-chara image also by pressing (■ Set ■). • You cannot set Machi-chara image on the microSD card. You can release a Machi-chara image setting. **RLS Machi-chara** Machi-chara info You can display the title, file name, and others of the Machi-chara images. You can reset data included in the Machi-chara image. Reset all info ▶YFS Move to microSD See page 376. Move to phone See page 376. Move See page 348. Reset title You can reset the title to the default. ▶YFS Delete this See page 348. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES Delete all • This operation deletes pre-installed Machi-chara images as well. Multiple-choice See page 348. Memory info You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items. Sort See page 349. You can change the displayed contents for the Machi-chara list. Listina ▶ Title or Image • You can switch the lists also by pressing ( ( Change ) from the Machi-chara list.

#### <Melody Player>

# Playing a Melody





 $\bullet$  See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.

# Melody 1 timode Pre-installed Noice announce Playlist Search by i-mode Folder list

# Select a folder►Select a melody.

When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing

• See page 205 when you

select "Search by i-mode".





Melody Playback

#### **Play Back Playlist**

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by "Edit playlist".



► Data box ► Melody ► Playlist

#### ■Operation while playing back a melody

Operation	Key operation
Halt	<ul> <li>( Stop ),</li></ul>
Sound volume adjustment	or <b>▲</b> / <b>▼</b> *2
Replay next file*3	<b>(a)</b>
Replay previous file <sup>3</sup>	(D)

- ¾1 Halts the playback of melodies which cannot be attached to mail.
- \*2 Halts the playback when the FOMA terminal is closed.
- 3 Valid when played back from the Melody list.

#### Information

- The melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".
   However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" returns when you exit the Melody player.

## Function Menu of the Melody List

Edit title	► Edit the title. ■ For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters. ■ For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Edit file name	► Edit the file name.  • You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only "", ", ", ", ") except extension.
Play melody	See page 366.
Set as ring tone	► Select an incoming type.  • "★" indicates the set item.

File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody.  ► File unrestricted or File restricted  • See page 247 for the file restrictions.		
Add desktop icon	See page 31.		
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the selected melody attached.  Go to step 2 on page 146.  ● You can compose it also by pressing ( )( ).		
Send Ir data	See page 386.		
transmission	See page 388.		
Copy to microSD	See page 374.		
Melody info  You can display the melody title, file name and or			
Copy to phone See page 375.			
Move to phone See page 376.			
Сору	You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card.  Select a destination folder.		
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).		
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default.  ▶YES		
Delete			
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA terminal.  ▶YES		
Delete selected	You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA terminal.  Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted  [M](Finish) YES		
Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder in the FOMA terminal.  Enter your Terminal Security Code YES		
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored on the microSD card.  ▶YES		

Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder on			
	the microSD card.			
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES			
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored on the microSD card and operate them.			
	Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated  igram (			
	Delete See "Delete this" on page 367.			
	<b>Copy</b> See page 367.			
	Move See page 368.			
	Select all You can select all melodies.			
	Release all You can release all selected melodies.			
Sort	You can change displayed order.			
	Select an order.			
	You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.			
Move	You can move the melody to another folder.			
	Select a destination folder			
	Put a check mark for melodies to be moved			
	►(☑)(Finish)►YES			
	● Press (☑) ( ) to display folders at the second-tier level			
	or lower, if they exist. Press (CLR) to return to the upper level.			
	For the microSD card, you do not need to put a check mark for the melodies			
	for the melodies.			
Move to microSD	See page 376.			

#### <Edit file name>

- You cannot use some characters and symbols for a file name.

#### <File restriction>

- You can set the file restrictions only to the melody with the acquired source icon " ".
- When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set the file restrictions.

#### Information

#### <Attach to mail>

• You cannot attach the melody with " \( \overline{A} \) " or " \( \widetilde{A} \) " whose acquired source icon is " \( \widetilde{A} \)" or " \( \widetilde{A} \)", or the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.

#### <Melody info>

 You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is "File unrestricted".

#### <Delete>

- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default.
   (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo", or "TV timer", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)
- You cannot delete the pre-installed melody.

## Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

Attach to mail	See page 367.
Set as ring tone	See page 367.
Melody info	See page 367.
Copy to microSD	See page 374.
Copy to phone	See page 375.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Play all/ Play portion	You can temporarily switch the play start positions of the melody.

#### <Kisekae Tool>

# **Checking Kisekae Tool**

#### You can check the details on Kisekae Tool files.

 You can delete the pre-installed Kisekae Tool file. You can re-download it from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 206). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for it.





© 2007-2008 LEVEL-5 Inc.

Selected image, ring tone or illumination are played back as a demo. If you select a color theme, the display  $\underline{is}$  displayed in selected color theme.

- Each time you press (most) from the Kisekae Tool list, you can switch between the
  list in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card. In the Folder list on the microSD
  card, you can display the Kisekae Tool list by selecting a folder.
- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.
- See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".



#### Information

· Clock display cannot be played back as a demo.

Function we	10 of the Kisekae 1001 list		
Edit title	See page 347.		
Preview	You can display the Detailed Kisekae Tool display.		
Set at one time	You can set the Kisekae Tool file at one time. (See page 118)  • You can set the Kisekae Tool file at one time also by pressing  (Set all).  • You cannot set Kisekae Tool files on the microSD card at a time.		
Kisekae Tool info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Kisekae Tool file.		
Move to microSD	See page 376.		
Move to phone	See page 376.		
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ►YES		
Move	See page 348.		
Delete this	See page 348.		
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder.  ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES		
Multiple-choice	See page 348.		
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.		
Sort	See page 349.		
Listing	You can change the displayed contents for the Kisekae Tool list.  Title or Image  You can switch the lists also by pressing (Change) from the Kisekae Tool list.		

Function Manu of the Kisekse Tool list

# microSD Card

You need to obtain a microSD card separately to use the functions related to the microSD card.

The microSD card is available at electronics retail stores, etc.

 P-01A supports a commercial microSD card of up to 2 Gbytes and microSDHC card of up to 16 Gbytes (As of October 2008).

For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD cards, access the following sites (in Japanese only). Note that the microSD cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.



http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

Note that the published information is the result obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD cards.



QR code for accessing the site

- During processing of the card, "a" is displayed. During processing of the card, never remove the microSD card, or turn off the FOMA terminal. Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA terminal, and then remove the microSD card.
- When the FOMA terminal or microSD card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.
- Up to about 65,500 folders and files on the microSD card can be recognized.
   The microSD card has an operating life. If you use the microSD card for a long time,
- The microSD card has an operating life. If you use the microSD card for a long time you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA terminal, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion movies, melodies, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music files, and i-oppli programs with the file restrictions to the microSD card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

#### Information

 You may not be able to use the microSD card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the microSD card formatted with P-01A.

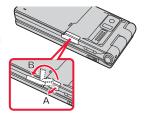
#### Information

- Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.
- If you read/write data from/on a microSD card using a device other than this FOMA terminal, the microSD card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.
- When you insert a microSD card which has been used with another device such as a
  personal computer into P-01A, new files and folders to be used in P-01A are created.

# Inserting/Removing microSD Card

#### ■Inserting

To open the cover of the microSD card slot, pull out it in the direction of A and then turn it in the direction B.

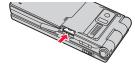


- Pace the front surface of the microSD card upwards and insert the card.
  - Push it until it clicks.
- Close the cover of the microSD card slot.

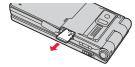


#### Removing

Open the cover following step 1 of "Inserting" and push the microSD card until it stops.



- Pushing the microSD card inside pops up the card.
- Remove the microSD card.



#### ■Icons on the display

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD card:

- : You can save and read data.
- The microSD card is write-protected. You cannot save data, and execute "Check microSD" and "microSD format".
- You cannot use the microSD card. Remove the microSD card and then insert it again.
  - If "#" is still displayed, execute "Check microSD" or "microSD format".

#### Information

- Do not insert or remove the microSD card with the FOMA terminal turned on. It may damage the microSD card or its data.
- Note that microSD card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- Check the direction of the microSD card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you
  obliquely insert the microSD card into the slot, the microSD card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD card.

#### <microSD>

# Displaying Data Items on microSD Card

You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD card.

 You can operate in the same way on the detailed Phonebook display, detailed mail display, and detailed Bookmark display as when you display data stored in your FOMA terminal.

See page 99 for detailed operations of the Phonebook.

See page 173 for detailed operations of mail.

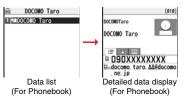
See page 201 for detailed operations of bookmarks.

# LifeKit microSD Refer microSD data Select a category.

 If you select "Schedule",
 ToDo items are also displayed.



Select a file Select a data item.



#### Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/ Data List/Detailed Data Display

Edit title	► Enter a title.		
East title	You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/31 half-pitch characters.		
	Tou can enter up to 13 full-pitch/31 flail-pitch characters.		
Add to phone	See page 373.		
Overwrite to phone	See page 374.		
Add one to phone	See page 373.		
Add all to phone	See page 373.		
Overwr. all to ph.	See page 373.		
Copy to microSD	See page 372.		
Delete this	▶YES		
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category.		
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES		
microSD info	See page 379.		
Property	You can display the detailed data display.		
microSD format	See page 378.		
Check microSD	See page 378.		

# Copy Data Items in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.

#### Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA terminal onto the microSD card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.

You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.



- To copy a Phonebook entry, a scheduled event or a mail message, select "Move/ copy" from the Function menu and select "Copy to microSD".
- To copy a bookmark, select "Copy" from the Function menu and select "Copy to microSD".

#### Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category list or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.

You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.



- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES
- To copy scheduled events, select "Schedule", "ToDo", or "All" (Schedule and ToDo).
- To copy bookmarks, select "i-mode", "Full Browser", or "All" (i-mode and Full Browser).

#### Information

• When you copy a file stored as secret data, the file is copied as an ordinary file.

- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret data are also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the information from the PushTalk Phonebook entry and the contents of "Own number" are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- When you copy mail containing links to start an i-αppli program, the information about starting the i-αppli program in that mail is deleted.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

# Copy Data Items on the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

See page 381 for the number of data items that can be saved to the microSD card.

#### Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the data list or displayed on the detailed data display to the FOMA terminal.

Data list/Detailed data display ►(ic)(| FUNC|)

Add one to phone or Copy to phone YES

#### Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

Tategory list/microSD File display ■ [ FUNC ]

► Add all to phone

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

#### Add to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

microSD File display ► [a] ( FUNC ) ➤ Add to phone ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

or

Data list ► ( FUNC ) ► Add all to phone
► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

#### Overwrite all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

1 Category list/microSD File display ▶ ≩α ( FUNC

Overwr. all to ph.

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES ➤ YES

#### Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal. Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

- microSD File display ► (FUNC )

  Overwrite to phone
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES ➤ YES or
  - Data list▶(☐FUNC )▶ Overwr. all to ph.
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES > YES

#### Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA terminal runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.
- When you perform "Add one to phone" for a Phonebook entry, any group is not set if
  the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored on
  the FOMA terminal.
- When you copy Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, they are also stored in the PushTalk Phonebook. When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the contents of the PushTalk group are also overwritten.

When you execute "Add one to phone", the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" (select a phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to store the entry also to the PushTalk Phonebook.

- When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- When you copy a mail message with the Outbox or Inbox full, the oldest unprotected mail message is overwritten (the read one for the Inbox).
- When you execute "Add all to phone", you cannot copy the bookmarks of the same URL.
- If the number of files stored on the microSD card increases, it may take long to read or write data.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

# Copying Still Images, Movies, etc.

#### Copy Files from the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

The destination folder and file name are as follows:

Still image	The destination folder in the "Picture" folder	
(DCF standard)	PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)	
Still image	The destination folder in the "Image Box" folder	
(Non DCF standard)	STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)	
Still image	The destination folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder	
(Deco-mail pictogram)	DIMGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)	
Movie	The destination folder in the "Movie" folder	
(With video)	MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)	
Movie	The destination folder in the "Other contents" folder	
(Without video)	MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)	
Melody	The destination folder	
	RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)	
PDF file	The destination folder	
	The same file name as the one in the FOMA terminal	
Decome-Anime template	The destination folder	
	DEATXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)	

When you copy or move a file between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card, its file format might change.

# 1 Still Image list/Still image in play/Movie list/Melody list/ Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list▶ (♣) FUNC )▶ Copy to microSD

 If you have used "Multiple-choice" to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.

#### Information

 You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates in the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, "Decomail-picture" folder, "Decomail-pictograph" folder and a user folder.

- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files at a time but not others.
- When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder. For the files other than still images or Decome-Anime template, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXXXX" (XXXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears when copying is completed.
- You cannot copy the following files:
  - Files that you shot Chara-den images whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted" Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - · Pre-installed Deco-mail pictures
  - · Files set with playback restrictions
  - · Partially saved i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files
  - · PDF files partially downloaded page by page
- If you copy the file to the microSD card, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size becomes larger.

#### Copy Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy files from the microSD card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA terminal. (Deco-mail pictograms are copied to the "お気に入り (Favorite)" folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder and Decome-Anime templates are copied to the "Phone" folder.)

Still Image list/Still image in play/Movie list/Movie in pause/Movie at the end of playback/Melody list/Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list, which is on the microSD card

#### Copy to phone

- If you have used "Multiple-choice" to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.
- See page 205 when images/i-motion movies/melodies/PDF files are stored to the maximum.

#### Information

Do not pull out the microSD card during copying.

#### Information

- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates. However, you cannot copy a melody and an SWF file in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple movies of ASF format, VGA (640 x 480) and HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size, or in excess of 10 Mbytes.
- When you copy movies, the images are cut out, converted or shrunk; therefore the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller. However, a movie whose video codec is H.264 is copied without being converted or shrunk.
- •When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a movie, the image is converted into QVGA (320 x 240) size. When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a movie, ASF file, or the file in excess of 10 Mbytes, it might take a longer time.
- You cannot copy the movie in excess of 10 Mbytes in the following cases:
- · When the video codec is H.264
- · When the audio codec is AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), or Enhanced aacPlus
- · When the bit rate of the movie is in excess of the restriction
- · When searching (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
- When the movie size is other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
   Some movies cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.
- Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD card. When no title
  is set on the microSD card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.

#### <Movable Contents>

# **Moving Copyrighted Files**

#### Move Files in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site to the microSD card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder in the "Movable contents" folder (the specified destination folder for Chaku-uta Full® music files).

Some files you moved to the microSD card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and others can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

1 Still image list/Movie list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/ Kisekae Tool list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list

► (I FUNC ) Move to microSD OK

#### Information

- •You can move a file to the microSD card only when the acquired source icon is "♣"
- Partially saved i-motion movies, Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music files and Kisekae Tool files cannot be moved to the microSD card.
- $\bullet$  The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.

#### Move Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD card to the "i-mode" folder in the FOMA terminal.

- Still Image list/Movie list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/ Kisekae Tool list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list, which is on the microSD card ► [ac] ( FUNC )► Move to phone
  - See page 205 when files are stored to the maximum.

#### Information

- You can move a copyrighted file (with file restriction) to the FOMA terminal only if its property for "Moved to phone" is "Available" or "Available (Same model)". In addition, you cannot move a file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA terminal other than P-01A. See "Picture info", "B motion info", "Machi-chara info", "Melody info", "Kisekae Tool info", "File info", or "Music info" to check whether the file is "Available", "Unavailable" or "Available (Same model)".
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the "i-mode" folder. However, the Machi-chara images are saved to the "Machi-chara" folder, the Kisekae Tool files are saved to the "Kisekae Tool" folder in Data Box and Chaku-uta Full® music files are saved to the "Initial folder" in the "i-mode" folder.

#### Move i-αppli in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

Some i-oppli programs can be moved to and saved to the microSD card. You cannot start the i-oppli program moved to the microSD card. Move it back to your FOMA terminal to start. However, some i-oppli programs can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some other programs can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

Software list ► (a) (FUNC ) ► Move to microSD ► YES

# Move i-αppli from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move an i-oppli program from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

Software list ► (FUNC ) Move to phone YES

# **Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively**

You can back up the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card collectively. The backup data files are saved as a single file every each category. When you restore backup data files, you restore those data collectively in the FOMA terminal.

- Each time you perform "Backup to microSD", the backup data files are deleted, and new backup data files are made.
- As for the data of the category that one data is not stored with, backup data files are
  made so that the backup performs the data of the category collectively. When you
  restored such a backup data file, it is overwritten the data of the category that one data
  is not stored with.
- During back up or restore, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

#### Back up Data Files to the microSD Card

# LifeKit microSD Backup/Restore Backup to microSD

 When one data which you can back up in the FOMA terminal is not stored, you cannot back it up.

# Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

- When you press CLR to cancel backup, then already made backup data files are deleted.
- When backup is completed, the save date and time of the backup data files are displayed.

#### Information

 If the battery goes flat during backup, backup is suspended, and then already made backup data files are saved as suspended backup data files. However, you cannot resume backup from the remaining part, so do backup again to complete backup.

#### Information

- If the memory capacity of the microSD card runs short during backup, already made backup data files are deleted, and then backup is suspended. In this case, delete unnecessary data files in the microSD card to make memory space enough and then try backup again.
- If there are already backup data files or suspended backup data files in the microSD card, those may take long to finish backup.

#### **Restore Backup Data Files to FOMA terminal**

LifeKit microSD Backup/Restore
Restore to phone

- If there are no backup data files or suspended backup data files only, you cannot perform "Restore to phone".
- Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
  - When you press (CLR) to cancel restore, then already restored data files are stored in FOMA terminal, however you cannot resume restoration from remaining part.
     To restore all backup data files, perform "Restore to phone" again.

#### Information

- When the size of backup data files is larger than the memory space of your FOMA terminal, a part of the backup data files is not restored.
- When data files that are not supported to FOMA terminal are contained to backup data files, incompatible data files are not restored.

#### **Delete Backup Data Files**

You can delete backup data files or suspended backup data files in the microSD card.

- LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore
  - Delete backup data
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

#### <SD Other Files>

# **Managing Unsupported Files**

You can save a variety of files which are not supported by the FOMA terminal, or files in BMP and PNG format obtained by Full Browser, to the microSD card. (See page 163 and page 223)

You can attach the saved files to an i-mode mail message to send, or check them on a personal computer.

● Data box SD other files Select a folder.

- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- You cannot display the contents of the file using the FOMA terminal.



#### Function Menu of the SD Other File List

Edit title	See page 347.		
File info	You can display the name and type of files.		
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the file attached.  Go to step 2 on page 146.  You can compose it also by pressing (()).		
Сору	See page 348.		
Move	See page 348.		
Delete this	See page 348.		
Delete all	See page 348.		
Multiple-choice	See page 348.		
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).		

#### <microSD Format>

# Formatting microSD Card

When you use the microSD card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use P-01A for formatting. The microSD card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.

- LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data
  - ► ( FUNC ) ► microSD format
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

#### Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- If you press (( ( ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ), or receive a voice call or videophone call while formatting the microSD card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- Files that have been saved to the microSD card whose formatting is suspended becomes unfixed.
- You cannot format an incompatible memory card.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD card after formatting.

#### <Check microSD>

# **Checking microSD Card**

You can check and recover the microSD card.

LifeKit▶ microSD▶ Refer microSD data

■ ■ Refer microSD▶ YES

- Do not remove the microSD card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted microSD card or incompatible memory card.
- When you execute Check microSD, the microSD card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD card.
- If you press (Quit) or , or receive a voice call or videophone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. In this case, try Check microSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data volume stored on the microSD card.

#### <microSD Info>

# **Displaying Capacity of microSD Card**

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) on the microSD card.

• See page 349 for checking the used memory space for the still images or movies.



#### Information

 As the microSD card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD card even if it contains no data.

# Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer

By connecting the microSD card to the microSD card adapter, you can use the microSD card on a personal computer which supports SD card. The microSD card adapter is available at electronics retail stores, etc. For installing the microSD card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD card adapter.

#### Use FOMA Terminal as microSD Reader/Writer

With a microSD card inserted, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data onto the microSD card.

#### The following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal Computer: Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

# Set./Service Other settings USB mode setting microSD mode

- When you set to "microSD mode", " \mathbb{R} " appears on the Stand-by display.
- To save WMA files from your personal computer to the microSD card, set to "MTP mode". When you set to "MTP mode", """ appears on the Stand-by display.
- •To use the FOMA terminal for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX™ communication), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to "Communication mode".
- Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

The personal computer recognizes the microSD card.

• " \$\tilde{\begin{small} \tilde{\tii

- If the FOMA terminal and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA terminal shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure
  that you do not "Reset settings" or "Initialize" during reading/writing. Malfunction of the
  microSD card could result.
- When you set this function to "MTP mode", this function is not reset by "Reset settings". And, this function is set to "Communication mode", when you turn on the FOMA terminal after you remove battery.
- You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA terminal, and vice versa.
- To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, set it to "Communication mode".

# Folder Configuration on microSD Card

The FOMA terminal creates the following folders on the microSD card to save data files. When you write files to the microSD card from a personal computer, you need to write in the specified folder configuration and file names.

DCIM (Folder for DCF standard still images)

PANA
PAAZZZZZ.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)

MISC [DPOF folder (This folder is created automatically when "DPOF setting" on page 396 is set.)]

SD\_VIDEO (Folder for movies)

PRL (Folder for movies)

LMOL ### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.)

MGR\_INFO (Folder for video management information)

PRG (Folder for videos)

```
□ DOCOMO
   STILL (Folder for non-DCF standard still images)
    SUD
     STILzzzz.### (Extension is JPG, GIF, or SWF.)
    DOCUMENT (Folder for PDF files)
    PUD U
      -PDFDC□□□ PDF
    RINGER (Folder for melodies)
   L □ RUD □ □ □
     RINGzzzz.### (Extension is MLD, or SMF.)
   TORUCA (Folder for ToruCa files)
   L □ TRC □ □ □
      LTORUC□□□.TRC
  MMFILE [Folder for non-SD-VIDEO standard movies (include music data of
            AAC format)1
     MMFzzzz.### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.)
   - WM SYSTEM
    - PWM
   DECOIMG (Folder for Deco-mail pictograms)
    DIMGzzzz.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)
    OTHER (Folder for SD other files)
    OTHER .### (Extension is up to three-digit half-pitch alphabets that
                       the FOMA terminal cannot recognize.)
   MOVIE (Folder for PC movie files)
    ■ MVUD □ □ □
      MOVIE .### (Extension is WMV, WMA, WVX, WAX, ASF, or ASX.)
    DECO A T (Folder for Decome-Anime template)
    □ DTUD
      DEAT7777 VGT
   BACKUP (Folder for backup data)
    SD PIM
       ADDRESS (Folder for backup data file of Phonebook entries)
        ADDRESS.VCF
        SCHEDULE (Folder for backup data file of schedule events)
        SCHEDULE.VCS
        INBOX (Folder for backup data file of received mail messages)
            INBOX.VMG
```

SENTBOX (Folder for backup data file of sent mail messages) SENTBOX.VMG OUTBOX (Folder for backup data file of unsent mail messages)
LOUTBOX.VMG
NOTE (Folder for backup data file of text memos)
BOOKMARK (Folder for backup data file of bookmarks) BOOKMARK.VBM
TABLE (Folder for additional information)
<b>└</b> ; MEIGROUP
<b>└</b> PMC
— DOCUMENT (Folder for Word, Excel, or PowerPoint files)  DOC□□□□
LDOCDC
DOCUMENT
SD_PIM (Folder for Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks)
PIM▲▲▲▲.### (Extension is VCF for Phonebook entries, VCS for schedule

events and ToDo items. VMG for mail messages. VNT for text

SD AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)

SD BIND (Folder for i-oppli or movable contents)

SVCAAAAA

△△△: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999 (Use the same numerals for the folder name, and for the file name saved to that folder.)

memos, and VBM for bookmarks.)

: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999

>>>: A hexadecimal numeral\* of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F

▲▲▲▲: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535

■ and ◆◆◆◆: Hexadecimal numerals\* of 0001 through FFFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F

zzzz: A four-digit half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999 ###: Extension

- %The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.
- Using a personal computer, you can write a file name of up to 64 bytes (including extension) of free characters for a PDF file, SD other file, PC movie file, Word file, Excel file and PowerPoint file.

#### ■The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD card

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 530.
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58,390
Movie	SD_VIDEO	See page 532.
Movie (Video)	SD_VIDEO	99
Movie (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	Approx. 58,390
PC movie file	MOVIE	Approx. 58,390
Melody	RINGER	Approx. 58,390
PDF file	DOCUMENT	Approx. 58,390
Word, Excel, PowerPoint file	PMC	Approx. 58,390
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	999
ToruCa file	TORUCA	Approx. 58,390
Deco-mail pictogram	DECOIMG	Approx. 58,390
Decome-Anime template	DECO_A_T	Approx. 58,390
SD other file	OTHER	Approx. 58,390
Phonebook entry, schedule event, ToDo item, mail message, text memo, bookmark	SD_PIM	Approx. 58,390
i-oppli	SD_BIND	Approx. 58,390
Movable contents	SD_BIND	Appiox. 30,390

- For the microSD card larger than 4 Gbytes, the number of savable files [except "Movie (Video)" and "SD-Audio" are approx. 65.530.
- The number of savable files and time for saving vary depending on the memory capacity of the microSD card. You can save more files by adding folders to save files to.
- You might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.
- You can check used and unused space of the microSD card by "microSD info".

#### Information

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders on the microSD card. The microSD card might not be read by P-01A.

- You cannot see the files in the "SD\_AUDIO", "SD\_BIND" and "PRG \\" "folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.
- When you save data in the "PRG\\" folder by using a personal computer, you
  might not be able to delete the video using the FOMA terminal.
- When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do
  not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that
  file, use a different file name.
- All folders and files in "BACKUP" folder are deleted and created a new one each time you perform "Backup to microSD". Further, all folders and files in "BACKUP" folder are deleted when you perform "Delete backup data".
- On the FOMA terminal, you might not be able to display or play back a data item
  which was saved to the microSD card from other devices. On other devices, you
  might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD
  card from the FOMA terminal.
- To procure a microSD reader/writer or PC card read adapter, inquire respective manufacturers for the operation of microSD card beforehand.

# Managing Folders

Files in My picture, MUSIC, amotion, Melody, My documents, Kisekae Tool (SD), Machi-chara (SD), PC Movie, Document viewer, and SD other files in Data Box are managed files in the respective folders.

- See page 285 for folder operations of MUSIC.
- Even when the files in the "Movable contents" folder are listed, the Function menu in the Folder list is displayed.

#### **Function Menu of the Folder List**

#### Add folder

You can create a user folder

#### Enter a folder name.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal
- You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.

Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder, or a folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder in the FOMA terminal.  Enter a folder name.  You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal.  You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all files in the folder.  ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
Folder security [My picture/   motion]	You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code.  ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES The folder changes to " ,"  • To release it, perform the same operation.
Send all Ir data [My picture/ motion/melody /My document]	See page 389.
DEL all frm folder [My picture only]	You can delete all the files in the folder selected in "i-mode", "Camera", "Decomail-picture", "Decomail-pictograph", and user folder in "My picture".  ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ YES
Edit playlist [Melody only]	You can select up to 10 melodies and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist".  Select a playing order from <1st> through <10th> Select a folder > Select a melody.  To release a programmed melody, select "Release this".  Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing

Release playlist [Melody only]	You can release all the programmed melodies from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist".  YES
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you save the shot still

images/movies or the melodies and PDF files obtained by

downloading or data communication to the microSD card.

#### Information

#### <Add folder>

You can add up to 20 folders in the FOMA terminal.

▶YES

- You cannot add folders on the microSD card in the following cases:
  - · When 900 folders are contained in "Picture"
- · When 4,095 folders are contained in "Movie"
- · When 999 folders are contained in "Image Box", "Decomail-pictograph", "Melody", "Other contents", "My documents", "Document viewer", or "SD other files".

#### <Edit folder name>

• You cannot edit the Folder-Security-activated folder name.

#### <Delete folder>

When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default.
 (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo" or "TV timer", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

#### <Folder security>

- You can set it only for "i-mode", "Camera", "User folder", and "Voice recorder".
- When you select a folder with folder security, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code to temporarily release folder security.

#### <Edit playlist>

 If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

#### Information

#### <Select storage>

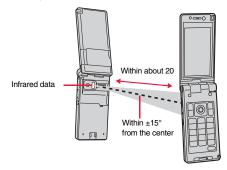
- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:
- " . . The folders in the "Picture" folder and "Movie" folder
- "In the folders in "My documents", "Document viewer", and "SD other files"

  The folders in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder, "Image Box" folder, and "Melody" folder
- " 🚮 " . . The folders in the "Movable contents" and "Kisekae Tool" folder
- " ... The folders in the "Other contents" folder
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

# **Using Infrared Communication**

The FOMA terminal conforms to IrMC<sup>TM</sup> version 1.1 standard. You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's device.

- The distance for infrared communication should be within about 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA terminal with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends
- Hold the FOMA terminal with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA terminal to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.
- During exchange, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.



#### List of data files you can transfer

Transfer terms Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own number)	0	_	Up to 1,000 items
Schedule <sup>*1</sup>	0	_	Up to 2,500 items
ToDo	0	_	Up to 100 items
Received mail <sup>*2</sup>	0	_	Up to 2,500 items
Sent mail	0	_	Up to 1,000 items
Draft mail	0	_	Up to 20 items
Decome-Anime template	0	_	Up to 100 items
Text memo	0	_	Up to 20 items
Melody <sup>*3</sup>	0	_	Up to 3,500 items
Still image file <sup>*4, *5</sup>	0	0	Up to 3,500 items
Movie file <sup>*6</sup>	0	0	Up to 3,500 items
PDF file*3, *7	0	_	Up to 3,500 items
ToruCa file <sup>¾4</sup>	0	0	Up to 495 items
Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser) <sup>※8</sup>	0	_	Up to 100 items each for i-mode and Full Browser
LCS client information	0	_	Up to 5 items

- ○: Can be transferred —: Cannot be transferred
- $\%\,1\,$  You cannot send/receive holidays or i-schedule downloaded from i-concier.
- ※2 You can send/receive up to 30 Area Mail messages separately. (2,530 messages in total)
- ¾3 You cannot send/receive some files.
- ¾4 Includes Flash movies.
- %5 You cannot send/receive original animations and still images recorded by 1Seq.
- %6 You cannot send/receive ASF files and videos recorded by 1Seq.
- %7 The i-mode bookmarks may be deleted.
- %8 When sending/receiving bookmarks, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected.

### ■ Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order
Phonebook (Own number)	receive one data	The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in "010" through "999" in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers "010" through "999" are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in "000" through "009" (2-touch dial).
	receive all data	Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.
Schedule	receive one data	Stored with the starting date/time of the schedule event.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top in the ToDo list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Inbox" folder on the Inbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Outbox" folder on the Outbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
Decome- Anime	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "Phone" folder in "Decome-Anime" in "Template" inside "Mail".
template	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.
Text memo	receive one data	Stored in the first <not recorded="">.</not>
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.

Data		Storage location/Order	
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "Melody" inside "Data box".	
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.	
Still Image file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My picture" inside "Data box".	
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.	
Movie file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in " a motion" inside "Data box".	
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.	
PDF file	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My documents" inside "Data box".	
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.	
ToruCa file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "ToruCa" folder.	
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.	
Bookmark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "Bookmark" folder each for i-mode and Full Browser.	
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.	
LCS client	receive one data	Stored in the first <not stored="">.</not>	
information	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.	

- You cannot send the following files:
- · Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
- · Partially saved files
- · Pre-installed Deco-mail pictures
- · Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM

- You cannot send the files on the microSD card. Copy or move to the FOMA terminal and then send.
- You can send/receive up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image, movie, or PDF file, or up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When you send a mail message, the file attached to the mail message is also sent. However some files cannot be sent depending on the file type.
- Depending on the mobile phone at the receiving end, subjects of i-mode mail messages cannot be received completely.
- The mail message with an attached file which has not been obtained, or the mail message containing the link information for starting an i-oppli program is sent after the file or information is deleted.
- When the maximum number of storable received mail messages (see page 534) is exceeded, the messages are overwritten in the following order; messages in the "Trash box" folder → the oldest received message.
- When the maximum number of storable sent mail messages (see page 534) is exceeded, the oldest unprotected mail message in the Outbox folder is overwritten.
- When the Decome-Anime template contains a file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited, the mail message is sent after the file or text data is deleted.
- When you send a ToruCa file (details) using infrared rays, the confirmation display appears asking whether to forward the file including the detailed information. In this case, select "YES" to send it with the detailed information, or select "NO" to send the ToruCa file as a file before receiving the detailed information.
- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is sent as a ToruCa file before receiving the detailed information.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending. you can send only the Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 2 Mbytes, movie in excess of 10 Mbytes, melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, PDF file in excess of 2 Mbytes, Decome-Anime template in excess of 100 Kbytes, ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte, or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected to the FOMA terminal, you may not be able to perform infrared communication.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device at the receiving end.

## Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared rays. You can send/receive multiple still images, movies, and ToruCa files at a time.

### ■Notes on sending/receiving

- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Data Only, you can send only the secret data.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

### Send One or Multiple Data

Display of the data file to be sent ► ( FUNC ) ► Send Ir data



- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/BT/iC trans" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".
- To send a schedule event, select "Ir/ → transmission" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send"
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/ a transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send Ir data".
- To send multiple files, select the files you want to send by "Multiple-choice". Press (FINC ) to select "Send Ir data".

### YES

• To send multiple files, select "YES" by a factor of selected number of files, and send them.

### **Receive One or Multiple Data**





• You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 31)

### ¶ Receive YES

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them also in the PushTalk Phonebook.
- The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files, select "YES".

#### Information

### Sending/Receiving All Data

By using infrared rays, you can collectively send/receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information.

To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

### ■Notes on sending/receiving all data files

- Receiving all data files deletes all data you have stored including the secret data and
  protected data, and the received data overwrites the existing data. The data you have
  stored in "Secret mode" is deleted as well. Check that no important data is stored
  before receiving all data files.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, the "Own number" data is also sent. All the data of "Own number" at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender's address, so change it at the receiving end.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, PushTalk Phonebook entries are also sent.
   Information of voice dial entries are not sent.
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end, too
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in "Group setting" is also overwritten.
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.

### Send All Data

- Display of the data file to be sent▶ੑੑੑੑਫ਼ਲ਼(\_FUNC\_)
  - ► Send all Ir data ► Enter your Terminal Security Code.
  - To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir/BT/iC trans" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".
  - •To send schedule events from Schedule list or Detailed Schedule display, select "Ir/ transmission" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send all".
  - To send mail messages, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa files or bookmarks, and to send schedule events from Calendar display, select "Ir/ transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all Ir data".
- ¶ Enter the session number ➤ YES
- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

### Receive All Data



- MENU ► LifeKit ► Receive Ir data
  - You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 31)
- Page 2 Receive all ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
  ► Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end ► YES ► YES

The stored data is deleted, then receiving starts.

### Information

 When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored

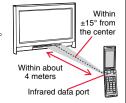
### **Using Infrared Remote Control Function**

You can use the FOMA terminal as a TV remote control by starting the i-∞ppli program.

- ●To use remote control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote control)" supports the infrared remote control function.] The key operation for the remote control differs depending on the software program.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use the infrared remote control during Self Mode.

### Infrared Remote Control

- Turn the FOMA terminal's Infrared data port to the front of a device to be operated. You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.
- The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within ±15° from the center.



<Forwarding Image>

## MENU 26

## **Communication Setting**

For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, iC communication, microSD card, or DOCOMO keitai datalink, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.

Phonebook Phonebook settings
Forwarding image ON or OFF

### <iC Transmission>

### iC Communication Function

iC communication is the function that enables you to send/receive data files to/from another FOMA terminal using the FeliCa reader/writer function. You can send/receive data files by facing the FeliCa nark of your FOMA terminal toward that of another FOMA terminal supporting the iC communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's FOMA terminal.

- The type of files and conditions of forwarding are the same as those of infrared communication. (See page 384) However, you cannot send multiple files at a time, and send all data files of Decome-Anime templates and all data files in Data Box.
- You cannot execute iC communication while "IC card lock" is activated.
- You might have difficulty in sending or receiving files depending on the destination FOMA terminal. In that case, move a FeliCa mark 

  close to or away from the other FeliCa mark or move each side up, down, left, or right.



## **Sending/Receiving One Data**

You can send/receive the data files one by one using iC communication.

See "■Notes on sending/receiving" on page 386 as well.

### Send One Data

You cannot use this function during charging.

Display of the data file to be sent ► (FUNC )

### ▶ m transmission

- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/BT/iC trans" → "
   transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".
- To send a schedule event, select "Ir/ transmission" → " transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send"
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/Tag transmission" from the Function menu and select "☐ transmission".

## **?** YES

### **Receive One Data**

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.
- Face the FeliCa mark 

  of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end YES
  - When you receive a Phonebook entry in which a phone number is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it also in the PushTalk Phonebook.

## Sending/Receiving All Data

By using iC communication, you can collectively send/receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

• See "■Notes on sending/receiving all data files" on page 387 as well.

### Send All Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.
- Display of the data file to be sent ► (FUNC
  - ► All transmission
  - Enter your Terminal Security Code.
  - To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir/BT/iC trans" →
     " transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".
  - •To send schedule events from Schedule list or Detailed Schedule display, select "Ir/ transmission" → " transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all".
  - To send mail messages, ToruCa files or bookmarks, and to send schedule event from Calendar display, select "Ir/ transmission" from the Function menu and select "All transmission".
- Enter the session number ➤ YES
  - Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

### Receive All Data

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.
- 2 YES▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.

The stored data is deleted, and then receiving starts.

#### Information

 When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored, and the multiple same still images are found, only one image is stored.

### <Voice Recorder>

## **Using Voice Recorder**

This function is for recording voices. You can record voices in a meeting instead of taking notes.

- This function is the same as the one for when "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode.
- $\bullet$  You can play back the saved voice from "  $\stackrel{\circ}{\mathbb{S}}$  motion" of "Data box".
- See page 531 for the estimate of recordable time.





Voice Recorder Recording display

- Press ( Record ) or (O). Recording starts.
- Press ( Stop ) or (O).
- Recording ends. The Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display appears.
  - Press MENU ( Play ) to play back the recorded voice.
- Press (Save ) or (O)

### Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Recording display

File size setting	Select an item.
	Mail restrict'n(S) You can record up to 500 Kbytes.
	Mail restrict'n(L) You can record up to 2 Mbytes.
	Long time You can record for a long time. The
	voice is saved to the microSD card.

St	orage setting	
	Store in	You can set the storage location for the recorded voice. When you set to "Phone", the voice is saved to "Voice recorder" in the "   mathematical modern of the properties of the properties of the folder in "Other contents" which you set for "Select storage".  Phone or microSD
	Auto save set	You can set whether to automatically save the recorded voice after you finish recording.  ON or OFF
	File restriction	See page 247.
M	emory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

### Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display

Play	See page 390.
Save	See page 390.
Attach to mail	You can save the recorded voice and attach it to i-mode mail. Go to step 2 on page 146.  ●You can compose it also by pressing (□)(□□□).
Store in	See page 390.
File restriction	See page 247.
Cancel	You do not save the recorded voice.

### <PDF Viewer>

## **Displaying PDF Data**

You can display the stored PDF files.

### MENU ► Data box ► My documents ► Select a folder Select a PDF file.

- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



• If you cannot display a preview image, any of the following images are displayed:



displayed



Does not support (PDF file displayed as " 🔄 " or " 🔄 ")



Does not support (PDF file displayed as " 🍱 ")

• See page 204 when the PDF file is set with a password.

### Operations when displaying a PDF file

• See page 391 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	<b></b>
Lower scroll	
Left scroll	(D)
Right scroll	
Call up the key operation guide	
Zoom in	3
Zoom out	1
Fit page	2

Operation	Key operation
Next page	<b>10</b> 9 <b>v</b>
Previous page	MENU 7
Search	5
Search next	6
Search previous	4
Call up the bookmark list	8
Add bookmark	(for at least one second)

### Information

- When many files are stored in the FOMA terminal or the microSD card, it may take long to access them. It may take long to display the PDF file depending on the PDF file.
- Some files might not be correctly displayed.
- When you try to display undownloaded pages while the PDF file partially downloaded is displayed, downloading of the page starts.

### Function Menu of the PDF File List

Edit title	See page 347.
Document info	You can display the PDF file name, saved date/time, etc.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached.  Go to step 2 on page 146.  You can compose it also by pressing ( ).
Send Ir data	See page 386.
Send all Ir data	See page 389.
transmission	See page 388.

Copy to microSD	See page 374.
Copy to phone	See page 375.
Сору	See page 348.
Move	See page 348.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Delete this	See page 348.
Delete all	See page 348.
Multiple-choice	See page 348.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 349.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents of the PDF File list.  Title or Image  You can switch the lists also by pressing (Change) from the PDF File list.

### Information

### <Listing>

 When you use "Image" to display PDF files, they might appear different from the actual images depending on the PDF files.

### Function Menu while PDF File is Displayed

Zoom in	You can zoom in the PDF file. You can zoom in the PDF file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the PDF file. You can zoom out the PDF file up to 8%.
Go to	You can move to another page of the PDF file.  Select the page you want to move to.  If you select "Specified page", enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field, and select "OK"; then you can access to the specified page.

Search	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character is marked in yellow green.  Search Select the search string field  Enter a character string to be searched for.  You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.  Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified
	If you select "Search prev." or "Search next", you can continue to search under the same condition.
Bookmark/mark	
Disp. bookmark	See page 393.
Add bookmark	You can set a bookmark (i-mode bookmark) for the page currently displayed and can display the desired page easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks.  ▶ YES▶ Select the title field▶ Enter a title▶ OK  ◆ You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.  ◆ See page 394 when bookmarks are stored to the maximum
Display mark	See page 393.
Add mark	You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. You can set up to 10 marks.  > YES  • See page 394 when marks are stored to the maximum.
View types	
View mode	You can change display format of the PDF file.  Select a display format.  If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field, and select "OK"; then you can display the page at the specified magnification.  The magnification you can specify is 8 through 1,000%.  If you save a file after changing the display format, it is displayed at the saved magnification next time.
Rotate view	▶90° to right or 90° to left

	Page layout	You can change the display layout of the PDF file.  Single page, Continuous or Continuous-facing
	At Viewer start-up	
	Single page	
	Display link	You can display links set in the PDF file. Internal links (links set in the PDF file displayed), Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To are available for the links.  Select a link.  When multiple links are found in the display, you can select a link by pressing .  When you select an internal link, you can move to the linked page in the PDF file. See page 206 for another link.
	Page info ON/OFF	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification, page
	At Viewer start-up	number, and scroll bar for displaying the PDF file.  ➤ Select an item ➤ Display or Not display
	Display	
	Document info	See page 391.
Save		See page 393.
Download remain		You can download all pages of the PDF file which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded page by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway.  > YES
Capture screen		You can cut out a part of the display and save it as JPEG image.  (Select) YES Select a folder.  See page 205 when images are stored to the maximum.
Attach to mail		You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached.  Go to step 2 on page 146.

#### <Search>

• The search conditions work as shown below:

Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.

Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a

Search upward: When you do "Search next", you can search backwards to the first page from the start page.

Search '?' as wildcard: "?" mark (half-pitch) entered in the search string field is set for a search condition as a random character.

Search in this page: Searches in the currently displayed page only.

#### <Page layout>

- You cannot change the layout of the partial PDF file.
- <Capture screen>
- You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF file.

### **Display Bookmark**

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF file and the i-mode bookmarks additionally set.

By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

- While a PDF file is displayed ► in (FUNC)

  Bookmark/mark ► Disp. bookmark
  - ► Bookmark or i-mode bookmark ► Select a bookmark.
  - Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized into tier-levels.

    Press [ar]( liext ) to display the bookmarks at the lower level. However, all the bookmarks at the third-tier level or lower are displayed at the third-tier level.

### Function Menu while i-mode Bookmark is Displayed

Edit title		► Enter a title. • You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.	
De	Delete		
	Delete	▶YES	
	Delete selected	▶ Put a check mark for bookmarks to be deleted ▶ ☑ (Finish)▶ YES	

Delete all ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

### Display Mark

You can list the marked pages and positions stored in the PDF file. When you select a mark, you can display the page in which the mark is stored.

While a PDF file is displayed ► ( FUNC )

Bookmark/mark Display mark Select a mark.

### Function Menu while the Mark List is Displayed

Delete	▶YES
Delete selected	► Put a check mark for marks to be deleted ► (Finish) ► YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

### Save

You can save the PDF files. You can save the newly downloaded pages and added bookmarks/marks.

You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 534)

 While a PDF file is

 displayed ► ≩ष ( FUNC ) ► Save ► YES

The PDF file once saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is overwritten each time you save it. (The operation in step 2 is not required.)

The PDF file that is not saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is newly saved.

 With the PDF file that was re-downloaded from the first page owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" to overwrite it. Select "NO" to newly save.

### Select a destination folder.

 $\bullet$  See page 205 when PDF files in the FOMA terminal are stored to the maximum.

#### When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum

If you try to add a bookmark or mark to the PDF file for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF file for which 11 or more bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add/save the bookmark or mark after unnecessary ones are deleted.

- 1. YES
- Select bookmarks/marks to be deleted ➤ YES or

Put a check mark for bookmarks/marks to be deleted ►(☑)(Finish) ► YES

• Continue putting a check mark until "Finish" appears.

### **Document Display Settings**

You can set a display format for when the PDF files are displayed from sites.

i-mode settings Doc. display settings
Select a display format.

### <Document Viewer>

# Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files

You can display the Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Microsoft PowerPoint files saved to the microSD card. (See page 380)

■Type of displayable documents

Type of document	Extension
Excel	XLS
Word	DOC
PowerPoint	PPT

Data box Document viewer Select a folder Select a file.

 See page 382 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



### ■Operations when displaying a document file

• See page 395 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	<b>5</b>
Lower scroll	Q
Left scroll	(D)
Right scroll	
Call up the key operation guide	
Zoom in	3

Operation	Key operation
Zoom out	1
Fit page	2
Next page	<b>8</b> 9
Previous page	MENU 7
Search	5
Search next	9
Search previous	<b>(4</b> )

• Some files might not be correctly displayed.

### **Function Menu of the Document List**

Edit title	See page 347.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the document file attached.  Go to step 2 on page 146.  You can compose it also by pressing ().
Сору	See page 348.
Move	See page 348.
Delete this	See page 348.
Delete all	See page 348.
Multiple-choice	See page 348.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

### Function Menu while Document File is Displayed

through 1,000%.

Zoom in	You can zoom in the file. You can zoom in the file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the file. You can zoom out the file up to 8%.
View types	You can change display format of the file.  Select a display format.  If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field; then you can display the page at the specified magnification.

• The magnification you can specify by "User defined" is 8

Go to	You can move to another page or sheet of the file.  Select the page or the sheet you want to move to.  If you select "Specified page" for the Microsoft Word file or Microsoft PowerPoint file, enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field; then you can move to the specified page.
Search	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character string is highlighted.  Search Select the search string field  Enter a character string to be searched for.  You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.
	Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified  □ (Search)  • If you select "Search prev." or "Search next", you can continue to search under the same condition.
Zoom & page	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification and page number for displaying the file.  Display or Not display
Scroll bar	You can set whether to display the scroll bar for displaying the file.  Display or Not display
Rotate view	▶90° to right or 90° to left
Document info	You can display the name and type of files.

### Information

#### <Search>

 $\bullet$  The search conditions work as shown below:

Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.

Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.

Search in this page (Excel file only): Searches in the currently displayed page only.

Search in this file (Excel file only): Searches in the whole file.

### **Printing Saved Images**

### Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image on the microSD card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer to print photos as you specify.

- Still image in play/Still image list ► ( FUNC ) ► DPOF setting ► Print

  - ► Enter the number of copies to be printed out.
  - Enter "01" through "99" in two digits.
  - To cancel printing the selected still image, select "Print OFF". To cancel printing all still images, select "All print OFF".

### Information

- The classification icon of the images set with DPOF Setting is " a ".
- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 2 Mbytes or 5M (1944 x 2592) size.
- If unused space on the microSD card is not enough. DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.)
- Still images shot by P-01A also support PRINT Image Matching III.

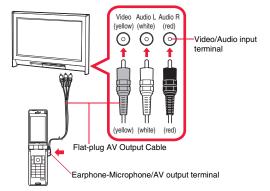
### <AV Output>

### Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV

When you connect the FOMA terminal to a TV using the Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01 (option), you can display still images, movies/i-motion movies, and images during a videophone call, video from 1Seg and from i-appli on the TV. You cannot display any other images.

### Connect FOMA Terminal to TV

Open the cover of the Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal on the FOMA terminal and connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to it. Then connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to the video/audio input terminal on the TV.



- You can connect to the devices other than TV sets for output.
- When connecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable, make sure that you firmly insert it. Do not pull the cable forcibly, twist it by the plug, or apply an excessive force.

- Before connecting or disconnecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to and from the device such as a TV, turn off the sound volume of the connected device.
- To pull the plug out, take hold of the plug and then pull it out softly.

### **Display Still Images on TV**

1 Play back a still image while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

# connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a still image is being played back.

- Press MENU (Screen) to switch the display size.
- You can press to display a previous or next still image.
- Each time you press (Rotate), you can rotate the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.
- See page 346 for how to display still images.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal. When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



### Information

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
  - · When playing back a still image from any other than the Still Image list or icon pasted to the desktop
- · When playing back a still image from any other than the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, user folders, "Picture" folder (microSD), and "Image Box" folder (microSD)
- · When displaying a still image whose acquired source icon is " " or " " ", and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
- · When playing back a Chara-den picture you shot a Chara-den model whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
- · When playing back a still image in the actual size or by slide show
- · When playing back a Flash movie

### Information

- When a still image is larger than the VGA (480 x 640) size, it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained for displaying on the TV.
- On some TVs, still images may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

### Display Movies/i-motion on TV

Play back a movie/i-motion movie while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

# connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a movie/ i-motion movie is being played back.

- Press (MENU) ( Screen ) to switch the display size.
- See page 353 for how to play back movies/i-motion movies and how to operate during playback.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal. When another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



- AV output is not available in the following cases:
- · When the image is played back from any other than the Movie list or icon pasted to the desktop
- · When playing back a movie/i-motion movie whose acquired source icon is "  $\frac{1}{4}$ " or "  $\frac{1}{4}$ ", and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
- · When playing back a Chara-den movie you shot a Chara-den model whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
- · When a movie/i-motion movie in the "Pre-installed" folder, or "Movable contents" folder (microSD) is played back

 On some TVs, movies/i-motion movies may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

### Display Video from i-oppli

1 Start an i-αppli program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while an i-oppli program is running.

To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal.
 When an i-αppli ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

#### Information

- AV output still continues even if you close the FOMA terminal. However, AV output is not available during pause in Power Saver Mode.
- AV output of i-oppli programs is unavailable during Play Background.
- AV output is unavailable for i-motion movies displayed while an i-oppli program is running.

### Display Images during a Videophone Call on TV

Make a videophone call while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during a videophone call.

- " appears during AV output.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal. When the videophone call ends, or another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



#### Information

- AV output is unavailable for images under Remote Monitoring.
- The sensitivity of the microphone is improved during AV output.
- "G" (Hands-free icon) does not appear during AV output. However, the voice is output from the connected device. You cannot switch to Hands-free.

### **Display Video from 1Seg**

At 1Seg start-up

Released

Watch a 1Seg program while the Flat-plug AV Output
Cable is connected

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while watching a 1Seq program.

- To switch to AV output while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected, select "Settings" → "Display/ operation" and select "AV output" from the Function menu.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA terminal or select "Settings" → "Display/operation" and select "AV output" again from the Function menu. When watching 1Seg programs ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.



- When "TV sound while closed" is set to "ON", AV output still continues even if you close the FOMA terminal.
- The caption and data broadcasting are not displayed on TV.
- AV output is unavailable during recording.
- AV output is unavailable for video or still images recorded by 1Seg.
- The sound during AV output is output from a connected device, so adjusting the sound volume of the FOMA terminal cannot change the output sound volume.

# **Convenient Functions**

Multiaccess < Multiaccess> Multitask < Multitask>	400 401
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice	
	402
	404
Using Alarm <alarm></alarm>	404
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule < Schedule >	407
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule < ToDo>	411
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm < Alarm Setting>	413
Using Your Original Menu < Private Menu Setting>	413
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information	
	414
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo	
	415
Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo	
	415

Checking Call Duration/Charge<	416
Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost	
<reset cost&duration="" total=""></reset>	416
Setting Call Cost Limit	417
Using Calculator	417
Making Text Memos	417
Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM	
	418
How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch	
<flat-plug earphone="" microphone="" switch="" with=""></flat-plug>	419
Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected	l
<headset microphone="" setting=""></headset>	420
Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected	
<headset call="" switch="" to=""></headset>	421
Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected	
	421
Using Bluetooth Function <bluetooth function=""></bluetooth>	

#### <Multiaccess>

### **Multiaccess**

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.

To switch the displays, press and hold for at least one second; or press for to switch from TASK MENU. (See page 402)

See page 504 for details on combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

#### Information

• You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

# Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

During i-mode or packet communication

Stand-by display



 If you make a videophone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the videophone call is made.

After you finish the videophone call, the i-mode display returns.

# Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in Press r to answer the call.

● To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold 

for at least one second. Press and hold 

for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.

The caller hears not a message but a ringback tone.

### **Use Communication during Voice Call**

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc. without disconnecting a voice call.

During a voice call MENU (Menu Select an icon to operate each function.

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and incoming illumination does not flicker regardless of the "Receiving display" setting.
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" except for the following cases:
  - · During a call · While the camera is activated
  - · While you are watching a 1Seg program (when "Mail ticker display" is set to other than "OFF")
  - ·When an i-oppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-oppli program
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

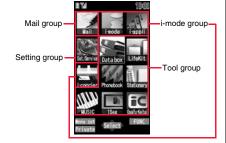
#### <Multitask>

### Multitask

The FOMA terminal supports "Multitask" that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 34) at the same time. By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 505 for the combination patterns of Multitask):

- Mail group
- i-mode mail and SMS functions
- ■i-mode group
- Menu functions inside "i-mode group" on Main Menu
- ■Setting group
  - Menu functions inside "Setting group" on Main Menu
- ■Tool group
  - Menu functions inside "Tool group" on Main Menu
- Other functions which do not belong to the groups

Voice call, videophone call, 64K data communication, etc.



### **Start Another Function**

- When a function is running
  - MENU ( Menu )
  - Start another function.

For the icon of the group in use, "▽" or another mark is added.

When a single function is used, " — " is displayed. When multiple functions are used, " — " is displayed.



When a function in the Tool group is running

# If another menu function in the same group has already been called up

The confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select "YES" to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

### **Switch Displays**

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

### To display the menu list for functions in use

Press 🕖

You can switch displays by selecting a function from the list.

- You can show the Stand-by display by pressing (Stand-by) or selecting "Stand-by display".
- By pressing MENU ( Menu ) or selecting "Open Menu", you can show Main Menu in Normal Style, Horizontal Open Menu in Horizontal Open Style.



#### Information

- Even if you press 🕖 to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 430) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue editing the previous text if you switch tasks.
- When another function is not working and you press and hold for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display, the setting display for "Select networks" appears.

### **Exit a Function**

To close a menu function, press A with the menu function displayed.

- Press ( FRID ) from TASK MENU, and select "YES" to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.
- When you press from the Stand-by display during Play Background, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the menu function.

### <Reading Aloud>

### Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance tells you how to operate Voice Dial. This function is available in Japanese only.

### **Read Aloud Settings**

MENU Set./Service Other settings Voice settings ► Read aloud settings ► ON or OFF ► Put a check mark for items to be read aloud ► (Finish)

Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.

Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.

Videophone incoming . . Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a videophone call is coming in.

Number of mails/msqs. . Notifies you of the number of mail messages/

Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of

"Mail/Msg. ring time" is invalid. Beads aloud the sender/destination address and

Mail list

subject on the Inbox/Outbox list.

Displaying mail . Reads aloud the sender/destination address,

subject, and text on the detailed mail display.

However, the voice guidance is not provided when a melody is automatically played back while "Auto

melody play" is set to "ON".

Does not read aloud the text on the Decome-Anime

Playback display.

Send mail preview. Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.

• You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.

- The voice guidance for a mail message is not provided in the following cases:
  - · While the audio from a 1Seg program is played back
  - · When you display a mail message in Multiwindow.
- When you display a mail message stored on the microSD card.

### **Read Aloud Volume**

Set./Service Other settings Voice settings Read aloud volume Use ( to adjust the volume.

### **Read Aloud Speed**

Set./Service Other settings Voice settings
Read aloud speed Select a speed.

### **Read Aloud Output**

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

Set./Service Other settings Voice settings
Read aloud output Speaker or Earpiece

### Information

- The voice guidance of "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/ msgs." is output from the speaker even when this function is set to "Earpiece".
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of "Headset usage setting". However, when "Read aloud output" is set to "Earpiece" and "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset and speaker", the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs.".
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for "Incoming call" and "Videophone incoming" only might be provided.
- You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

### **Read Aloud Valid Setting**

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

Set./Service Other settings Voice settings
Read aloud valid set. Normal or Earphone

Normal. . . . . Always provides the voice guidance.

Earphone. . . . Provides the voice guidance only when the Flat-plug Earphone/
Microphone with Switch is connected.

### Information

 When you set to "Earphone", the voice guidance continues even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

### **Rules of Voice Guidance**

The contents of mail messages and others are read aloud generally according to the rules below:

 They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

#### <Numerics>

- A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with "0" or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit.
- When numerals are separated by "/" or ".", they are read aloud as dates.
- •"1 \(\sigma\)" is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others.
  The kanji characters of dates other than "1\(\sigma\)" are always read aloud as for the dates.
- When numerals are separated by ":", they are read aloud as time.
- "-", "(" and ")" contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
- When a numeric string begins with "\(\pm\)", "\(\pm\)", "\(\pm\)", "it is read aloud as the meaning of
  money amount. When "," is used, the numeric string before "," is identified as money amount
  and that after "," is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
- "(Numeral) 分の (numeral)" is read as a fraction.

#### <Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- "M", "T", "S", and "H" before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

#### <Symbol>

- Symbols are read aloud according to the Symbol list. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- $\bullet$  "ヘンシン" is read aloud for the following character strings:
- "Re:", "Re>", "Re2:", "Re2>" and "Re2\*"
- "テンソー" is read aloud for the following character strings:
- "Fw:", "Fw>", "Fw2:", "Fw2>", "Fw2\*", "Fwd:", "Fwd>", "Fwd2:", "Fwd2>" and "Fwd2\*"
- When symbols for "Reply" or "Forward" are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.

#### <Pictograph>

Pictographs are read aloud according to the Pictograph list.

#### <Smiley>

 Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

#### <Other items>

- Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as "!", or "?".
- When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between "(" and ")", it is read aloud as the day of the week.
- Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

### <Auto Power ON/OFF>

### Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time

Set./Service Clock Auto power ON/OFF
Auto power ON or Auto power OFF Select an item.

OFF..... Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.

1 time . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.

**Daily** . . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

## Enter a time.

#### Information

 When you set "Auto power ON" and "Auto power OFF" to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA terminal will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA terminal will turn off, if it is turned on.

### Information

- When you set "Auto power OFF" to the same time of an alarm, schedule alarm, or others, those alarms preferentially work.
- Even when you set "Auto power OFF", the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished. When you set a Flash movie as the Stand-by display, the power might not be turned off while the Flash movie is moving.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near
  electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is
  prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

# <a href="#"><Alarm></a> Using Alarm

MENU 4 4

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to 12 alarms.

1 Stationery ► Alarm ► Highlight an alarm and press ( Edit ) ► Do the following operations.



Alarm	You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm.  Don or OFF
Time	Enter the time for sounding the alarm.     You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
(2) Repeat	▶ Select a type of repeat.     •If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ☑ (Finish).
♪ Tone	<ul> <li>Select a type of alarm tone ➤ Select a folder</li> <li>Select an alarm tone.</li> </ul>

ි Volume	Use to adjust the volume.  If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
ਨੂੰ Snooze	You can set whether to activate Snooze. If you set to "OFF", set the duration that the alarm tone is to continue sounding. ▶ ON or OFF▶ Enter a ring time (minutes).  • You can enter from "01" through "10" in two digits. • See page 406 for how Snooze works.
Auto power ON	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off.  > ON or OFF
Prefer manner mode	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode.  ▶ ON or OFF ON Sounds at the same volume as set for "Alarm volume" on page 111.  OFF Sounds at the volume set for this function.

Press 

(Finish).

• The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:

Repeats daily.

Repeats on the specified day of the week.

Function Menu while Alar	m is Displayed
--------------------------	----------------

Edit	Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 404.
Detail	You can display the stored alarm contents.
Set this	You can validate the stored alarm.  YES  You can validate also by pressing (ON).
Set all	You can validate all the stored alarm.  YES

Release this	You can invalidate the stored alarm.  ► YES  • You can invalidate also by pressing ( OFF ).
Release all	You can invalidate all the stored alarm.

### Information

- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
- During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released:
  - ·When you receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  - $\cdot \text{When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred"}$
  - When you receive a location provision request while "Location request menu" or the setting by service is set to the settings that permits location provision.
  - ·When an alarm of "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds
- When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm with the UIM security is selected.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

### When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

The icon appears on the desktop.

"M"..... Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

"..... Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

• If you set "Alarm" of a schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icon is not displayed.

## When the time specified for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of "Alarm", the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". The alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

• If you set "Snooze" of "Alarm" to "ON"

The alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing .

During a call

The alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly.

During operations

The FOMA terminal works according to the setting of "Alarm setting". (See page 413)

• When you set an alarm to the time of another alarm

The alarm sounds in the priority order of "Alarm"→"Timer recording"→"ToDo"→
"Schedule"→"TV timer". A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the "Missed alarm" ison.

When the power is turned off

<Alarm>

When "Auto power ON" is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to "OFF", an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed.

<Schedule/ToDo>

The alarm does not sound.

The "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.

In Manner Mode

The vibrator and illumination light notify you. For Schedule/ToDo, a message is also displayed. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 111)

• During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock

The alarm does not sound.

After releasing each lock, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm. Further, if the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the "Missed alarm" icon does not appear even after releasing each lock.

 While operating the microSD card, during infrared communication, or during iC communication

The alarm does not sound.

After each function is finished, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed.

While resetting settings

<Alarm>

The alarm does not sound.

The "Missed alarm" icon does not appear even after resetting settings is completed. <Schedule/ToDo>

The alarm sounds

While updating a software program

The alarm does not sound.

The "Missed alarm" icon appears after software updating is completed.

#### Information

- If you set "Alarm setting" to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come when you
  are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has
  come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music files for the alarm.
- Some i-motion movies set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.
- The Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time.

The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone might differ from for when you are notified by an alarm.

# To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press ) if you set "Snooze" of "Alarm" to "ON") to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event or ToDo item by pressing a side key when the FOMA terminal is closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

• When multiple alarm messages exist, you can swith display by pressing ( Next ) or ( Rack ) after stopping the alarm tone.

### When "Alarm" did not work

"Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).

The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

# Schedules Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the calendar by month to check the stored schedule events.

You can display or store from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2037.

• See page 406 for how alarm works.

### Store Schedule Events

Fdit subject

When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, an illumination, subject of the schedule event and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.

You can store up to 2,500 schedule events.

Select an icon

Temple Stationery Schedule € (FUNC) New Do the following operations.

Euit subject	When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.
	Enter the subject of the schedule event.     You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.     A subject corresponding to the selected icon is entered in advance.
x <sup>№</sup> Place	► Enter a place.  • You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.

Mhole day	You can set whole day schedule without entering starting and ending date/time.  ► OFF or ON  ■ If you set to "ON", the alarm sounds at 12 a.m.
Date (from)	► Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.
Date (to)	► Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.
(*) Repeat	Select a type of repeat.     If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ☑(Finish).
	Set repeat time.  Unrestricted or XX times.  Enter the repeat time.  Enter two digits from "02" through "99".  The item set with repetition is counted as one item.
<u>Alarm</u>	Select an alarm method. ON
	► Enter the date and time to be alerted.
♪ Tone	➤ Select a type of alarm tone ➤ Select a folder ➤ Select an alarm tone.
<b>Details</b>	► Enter details.  • You can enter up to 300 full-pitch/600 half-pitch characters.



#### Information

 If you enter a date on or after 29th in "Date (from)" and set "Repeat" to "Monthly" or "Yearly", the schedule event is set on the last day of the month when the month does not have the specified date.

- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an alarm message is not displayed when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode (other than "Secret mode" and "Secret data only"). An animation for secret data appears.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
   During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

### **Store Holidays**

You can store up to 100 holidays. However, you cannot store multiple holidays for the same date.

Stationery Schedule FUNC Settings
Edit holiday New Do the following operations.

Date setting	➤ Select an item.  Yearly [fixed date] Enter the date.  Yearly [,-] Enter the month, week, and day of the week.
Holiday name	Enter the holiday name.     You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

Press 

(Finish).

### **Check Schedule Events**

You can check the details of schedule events or holidays. You can also check birthdays stored from the Phonebook.

## 

The Calendar display appears.

- If you press (Prev.) or (Next.), the calendar for the pervious or next month is displayed.
- If you receive a weather forecast for week from i-concier, information of them are also displayed.



Calendar display



The Schedule list and birthday list for the selected date are displayed.



Schedule list

### Select a schedule event or birthday.

• When you select a birthday and select "Sending mail", you can compose to the first mail address in the selected birthday person's Phonebook entry. (See "Mail To Function" on page 207)

When you select "Making call", you can make voice calls and so on. (See "Phone To/AV Phone To Function" on page 206)



Detailed Schedule display

### Information

• Holidays stored at purchase on the calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays and the partially amended version of the Elder Law" (up to No.43, 2005). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of October 2008)

### **Function Menu of the Calendar Display**

Ne	w	Go to step 1 on page 407.
Search/Filter		
	To specified date	Enter the date.
	Filter	You can list up schedule events by the specified icon.  ▶ Select an icon to be listed ► ( Finish )
	Release Filter	You can release filter and display all the schedule events.
Co	nnect to Center	See page 140.
Αc	ld desktop icon	See page 31.
Ir/ transmission		
	Send all Ir data	See page 387.
	All To transmission	See page 389.

No. of schedules		f schedules	You can display the number of schedule events, holidays, and birthdays. In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, you can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret.
Settings			
	Ki	sekae setting	You can shange the design of the Calendar display.  Select a pattern.
	Customize holiday		You can specify the color for the day of the week.  ➤ Select a day of the week ➤ Default, Red, or Blue  • The display color of holidays has priority over this setting.
	Ed	lit holiday	
		New	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.
		Edit	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.
		Delete this	▶YES
		Reset holiday	You can restore the holidays to its default.  YES
Delete			
	De	elete past	You can delete the schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day.  YES

Delete past	You can delete the schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day.  YES
Delete all	You can delete all the schedule events. While schedule events are displayed by Filter function, only the displayed schedule events are deleted.  Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

### Information

### <Customize holiday>

- Days are displayed in the default color during Lock All, Omakase Lock, and Personal Data Lock.
- <Delete>
- The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

# Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

New	Go to step 1 on page 407.	
Edit		
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 407.  You can edit also by pressing [weet] [Edit].  If you edit a schedule event set with repetition, the confirmation display appears asking whether to edit only a schedule event of the present day. If you select "YES", "Repeat" on the edit display become "1 time" (OFF), and it is stored as a new schedule event. If you select "NO", it is overwritten.	
Сору	You can copy the schedule event and store it for another date.  Enter the date and time you are pasting to. Go to step 1 on page 407.  If you copy a schedule event set with repetition, "Repeat" on the edit display become "1 time" (OFF).	
Compose message		
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the start date/time and details of the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 146.	
Attach to mail	You can attach the schedule event to an i-mode mail message to send. Go to step 2 on page 146.  You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing  from the Schedule List or by pressing (mail message also by pressing from the detailed Schedule display.	
Move/copy		
Copy to microSD See page 372.		
Connect to Center	See page 140.	
Search/Filter		

			La companya di santa
	То	specified date	See page 409.
	Fil	ter	See page 409.
	Re	elease filter	See page 409.
Ed	it h	oliday	
	Ne	w	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.
	Ed	lit	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 408.
	De	elete this	▶YES
	Re	eset holiday	See page 409.
Ad	ld c	lesktop icon	See page 31.
lr/	ĒC	transmission	
	Se	nd Ir data	
		Send	See page 386.
		Send all	See page 387.
	Ĩ	transmission	
		Send	See page 388.
		Send all	See page 389.
Delete			
	De	elete this	▶YES  • If you delete a schedule event set for repeat, the all data items set for repeat will be deleted.
	De	elete select	Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted  ► (Finish) ➤ YES
	De	elete past	See page 409.
Set secret/ Release secret			You can have the schedule event set to or release from secret.  YES  When you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"), enter your Terminal Security Code.

#### <Delete>

The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

### Displaying i-schedule

You can display contents of the schedule downloaded by i-concier.

Calendar display/schedule list



The i-schedule list is displayed.



Select an i-schedule.

• See page 205 when you select "Search by i-mode".



Detailed i-schedule display

### Function Menu of the i-schedule List/Detailed i-schedule **Display**

Schedule list You can display the i-schedule list. (See page 408) Delete Delete this ▶OK fi-schedule list only] Delete select Put a check mark for i-schedule events to be deleted fi-schedule list ► M (Finish) OK only]

### only] <ToDo>

Delete all

fi-schedule list



## **Using ToDo to Manage Schedule**

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes.

You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

• See page 406 for how alarm works.



▶YFS

• You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored ToDo item, and you can edit it by pressing ( Edit ).



- ► Enter ToDo contents.
- You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

Select an item.
Enter date Enter the date (due date) directly.
Choose date Select a date (due date) from the calendar.
Check the date and press (■)(■ Set ■).
No dateDoes not set the date (due date). The alarm
does not work.
Select a priority.
If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same
due date are displayed from the higher priority.
► Select a category.
Select an alarm method.
ONAlerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed.
ON/Set time Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification.
OFFDoes not alert you. The setting for alarm
notification is completed.
► Enter the date and time to be alerted.
► Select a type of alarm tone ► Select a folder
Select an alarm tone.

Press (Finish).

: Priority high

• If you do not enter the ToDo contents, "Finish" is not displayed, and you cannot store the ToDo item.

### Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

New	Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 411.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 411.  • To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item with its "Change status" set to "Completion", select "  , and perform the same operation as in "Due date" on page 412.

status icons are displayed on the ToDo list. ct a status. ta status. tatus icons switch from blue to red after the due date. select "Completion", perform the same operation as in date" on page 412. ct a category. t a ToDo item to display the details of it. n sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by
tatus icons switch from blue to red after the due date. select "Completion", perform the same operation as in date" on page 412.  ct a category.  t a ToDo item to display the details of it.
select "Completion", perform the same operation as in date" on page 412.  ct a category.  t a ToDo item to display the details of it.
date" on page 412.  ct a category. t a ToDo item to display the details of it.
t a ToDo item to display the details of it.
n sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by
. ,
cified status.
ct the order or state you want to display.
ge 31.
n attach the ToDo item to an i-mode mail message to
tep 2 on page 146.
an attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing
) while checking the stored contents of the ToDo
ge 386.
ge 387.
ge 388.
ge 389.
ge 372.
check mark for ToDo items to be deleted
Finish) YES
1 1111311
n delete the "Completion" ToDo items.

### Information

During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
 During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

### <Alarm Setting>

### **Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm**

You can set whether to sound an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo" and "TV timer", for when operating another function.

Set./Service Clock Alarm setting Operation preferred or Alarm preferred

Operation preferred . . . . Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.

Alarm preferred . . . . . Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA terminal or during a call.

### Information

• When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

### <Private Menu Setting>

### **Using Your Original Menu**

You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu. You can store a total of 12 items from respective functions in Main Menu (see page 476).

### Select a Function from the Private Menu

MENU MENU (Private

Private menu is displayed.

 If you have not touched any key for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.



Private menu

Select an icon.

The display for the selected function is displayed.

### **Display the Private Menu List**

MENU 5 2

Private menu▶(≣ӣ)(<u>■</u>S



IPC Movie

Schedule
(Not recorded)

Private Menu list

### Function Menu of the Private Menu List

Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function in the Private menu.  Select a function to be stored.  Press to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press to highlight the function you store.
Change BG image	► Select a folder ► Select an image.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the default.  ▶YES
Release this	▶YES
Release all	▶YES

- <Change BG image>
- The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by display (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

### <Own Number>



### Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up. you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, location information, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.

If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

MENU ► Phonebook ► Own number ► 🖂 ( Felit ) Enter your Terminal Security Code.

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 90 to store personal information.

- You cannot change or delete own number.
- When you store the location information, select "From phonebook" to store it by selecting a Phonebook

Own Number display



• If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

Press [M] (Finish)

### Information

entry.

• The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA terminal.

#### Information

• The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

### Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Turiculori Meria of the Own Namber Display		
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 414.	
Character size	You can switch character sizes for the Own Number and on the displays within "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 123)	
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses.  Enter your Terminal Security Code. Use to display each item.	
Copy name	You can copy a name.	
Copy phone number. Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy location info/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	✓ You can copy each item. <ul> <li>From the own number display, press to highlight an item to be copied. The displayed items in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item.</li> </ul>	
Send Ir data	See page 386.  • You can send data via infrared communication also by pressing  ( Ir ).	
transmission	See page 388.  • You can send data via iC transmission also by pressing  ((Ctrans).	
Copy to microSD	See page 372.	

Erase phone number/ You can delete each item. Erase mail add./

Frase address/ Delete loc.info/ Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/

Delete image

- ► YES
- When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.
- From the own number display, press to highlight an item to be deleted. The displayed items in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item.

Reset You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ▶YFS • When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code Auto acquire No. B You can check if the 2in1 service is contracted. When it has been contracted. Number B is stored.

<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo>

### Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Record voice memo" for recording your own voice during standby. You can record either one of "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" for about three minutes.

• See page 72 for playing back/erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo".

### Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

During a voice call

▶ (for at least one second) or (☑)( Hemo ).

A beep sounds and recording starts.

- To suspend the recording midway, press ( ) ( Stop ) or CLR, or press and hold ▼ (for at least one second).
- Press \( \bullet \) to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns

### Information

- If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

### **Record Your Voice during Standby**



MENU ► LifeKit ► Rec. msg/voice memo ► Voice memo

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- To suspend the recording midway, press ( Stop ), (CLR) or
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

### Information

• The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule". "ToDo". "TV timer", or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

### <Movie Memo>

### Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo

During a videophone call, you can record the receiving images along with voice.

You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

• See page 73 for playing back/erasing "Movie memo".

## During a videophone call ▶ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. " REC " is displayed during recording.

- A still image specified by "Movie memo" of "Select image" is shown on the other party's display.
- To suspend the recording midway, press ( Stop ) or press and hold ( for at least one second).
- Press to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

### Information

• If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.

• You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

#### <Call Data>



## **Checking Call Duration/Charge**

# You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and videophone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones.
   In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (videophone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, "\(\frac{4}{9}\)" or "\(\frac{4}{8}\times\)" is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

# Set./Service ➤ Call time/cost ➤ Call data

Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call duration of the latest videophone call.

Non-limiting digital: Displays the call duration of the latest 64K data

communication.

#### Last call cost

Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call cost for the latest videophone call.

Non-limiting digital: Displays the call cost for the latest 64K data communication.

Total calls duration

Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Digital: Displays the call duration of videophone calls and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

#### Total calls

Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current call.

### Calls reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.

#### Cost reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

#### Information

- When Last Call Duration exceeds "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", or Total Calls
  Duration exceeds "199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the
  time.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" (see page 53) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for PushTalk, i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The international call fee for using WORLD CALL is counted. The fees for using other international call services are not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to "0 s"; and Last Call Cost is reset to "¥\*\*".

### <Reset Total Cost&Duration>



## **Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost**

- Set./Service Call time/cost

  Reset total cost&dura.
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
  - ▶ Do the following operations.

Reset total duration	You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to "0 s". ▶YES
Reset total cost	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to "¥0".
	➤ YES➤ Enter the PIN2 code.
	• See page 126 for PIN2 code.

#### <Notice Call Cost>

### **Setting Call Cost Limit**

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and " " is deleted.

- Set./Service Call time/cost Notice call cost Enter your Terminal Security Code ON or OFF
  - ► Enter a max cost.
  - You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.
- 2 Select a method to alert ➤ ON or OFF ➤ Enter the PIN2 code.
  - See page 126 for PIN2 code.

### When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

"§" appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

### Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear " " displayed by Notice Call Cost.

Set./Service Call time/cost CLR max cost icon Enter your Terminal Security Code.

### Information

- " " is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

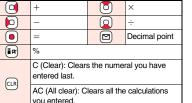
### <Calculator>

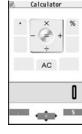


### **Using Calculator**

You can display the calculator to make the four rules of calculation  $(+,-,\times,\div)$ . You can display up to 10 digits.

Stationery Calculator
Follow the operation below to make a calculation.





### Information

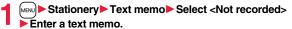
- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, ".E" is displayed.

### <Text Memo>



# Making Text Memos

You can store up to 20 text memos.



- You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.

#### **Function Menu while Text Memo is Displayed** Edit Go to step 1 of "Making Text Memos" on page 417. Compose message You can compose an i-mode mail message containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 2 on page 146. Edit schedule You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the text memo Go to step 1 on page 407. Add desktop icon See page 31. Send Ir data See page 386. Send all Ir data See page 387. transmission See page 388. All To transmission See page 389. Copy to microSD See page 372. Text memo info You can display the date and time when the text memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category. You can classify text memos by category. Category Select a category. • If you do not set, the category is set to "None". Delete this ► YES Delete selected Put a check mark for text memos to be deleted. ► [M](Finish) YES

► Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES

### <UIM Operation>

# Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages stored in the FOMA terminal or the UIM.

You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

### Copy/Delete Data Items

Phonebook UIM operation
Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, "appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.

 When a call comes in just before entering your Terminal Security Code, UIM Operation ends.

# 2 Copy or Delete ➤ Select a copy end or delete source ➤ Phonebook or SMS

#### Phonebook

Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

#### SMS

Inbox.....Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.

Outbox . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.

Select a folder and show the list.

- When copying or moving data items to the UIM, the confirmation display appears telling that 2in1 management information will be deleted if 2in1 is activated.
- 3 Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted ► ► (Finish) ➤ YES

Delete all

# Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Start copy/ Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

### Copy from the Function Menu of Phonebook

Detailed Phonebook display ► ( FUNC ) ► Move/copy ► Copy to UIM or Copy to phone ► YES

### Move or Copy from the Function Menu of Mail

- 1 Outbox list/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox list/ Detailed Received Mail display ► ৄ ছল( FUNC )
  - ► Move/copy ► UIM operation
  - ► Select a move method or copy method ➤ YES
  - " [solution of the state of the
  - " indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

### Information

• The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA terminal to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.

### Information

- The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA terminal and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into a space.
- When you copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, the name of
  up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch
  characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest
  characters are not copied.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
- If you set the same group name in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If you set different group names in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
- You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy
  or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are
  unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
- While you use 2in1, all the SMS messages are saved as the ones for Number A, regardless of the current mode.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA terminal, they
  are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

## <Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch>

## How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch

You can make/receive a call by using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

### Connect Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch. (See page 22)

### <Headset Microphone Setting>

# Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected

You can select the microphone to use when the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option) is connected from the microphone of the FOMA terminal or the microphone of the earphone/microphone.

- Set./Service Other settings
  - Headset mic. setting
  - Built-in microphone or Headset microphone

#### Information

- When you connect earphones without a microphone, select "Built-in microphone".
- When you set to "Built-in microphone" and connect the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch, the sensitivity of the microphone of the FOMA terminal is improved.

### Make Calls Using the Switch

Enter a phone number

call up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/
Microphone with Switch for at least one second
Start talking when the other party answers.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You can use this function even in Horizontal Open Style. However, you cannot
  make a videophone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/
  Microphone with Switch.
- You can make a call also by operating the FOMA terminal.
- After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

### **Receive Calls Using the Switch**

During ringing ▶ Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

With a videophone call, the image through your camera is sent to the other party. You can switch between that image and the substitute image by pressing well during the videophone call. (See page 74)

- You can use the switch also with the FOMA terminal closed or in Horizontal Open Style. If you receive a videophone call in Horizontal Open Style, the substitute image is sent to the other party.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA terminal.
- When "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapses.

# 2 After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- To release hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during answer-hold (On Hold) and while a call is on hold (Holding). (When a videophone call is put on hold, the image through your camera is sent and the videophone call starts.)
- Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a
  call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug
  Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second. However, you cannot use
  the switch to end the call.

<Headset Switch to Call>

# Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected

When "Headset switch to call" is set to "Voice call" and the Stand-by display is shown, you can press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option) to make voice calls.

Set./Service Incoming call Auto call/answer set.
 Headset switch to call Voice call or OFF

You can check the currently set phonebook entry by pressing (☐)(☐ Prev☐).

Search the Phonebook Select a Phonebook entry.

#### Information

- You can set a Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal (Phone) only.
- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number is set.
- If you delete the set Phonebook entry, the Phonebook entry stored in the memory number 999 is automatically set to Headset Switch to Call.

## <Auto Answer Setting>



# Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the FOMA terminal automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

Set./Service Incoming call

Auto call/answer set. Auto answer setting

ON or OFF Enter a ring time (seconds).

- Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

#### Information

- When the FOMA terminal automatically answers a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the camera image by pressing [wew] during the videophone call. (See page 74)
- If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Auto Answer Setting and want to give priority to Auto Answer Setting over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch while ringing, Auto Answer Setting does not work. However, if you disconnect it while ringing, Auto Answer Setting works.
- During 64K data communication or connecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option), Auto Answer Setting does not work.

## <Bluetooth Function>

# **Using Bluetooth Function**

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for an example, your FOMA terminal to Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) using Bluetooth communication, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA terminal carried in a bag.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.
- Wireless communications with all the Bluetooth devices are not necessarily guaranteed.

## What You can Do with Bluetooth Function

With your FOMA terminal, the following six services are available: Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push and Serial Port services. Also, the Audio/Video remote control service (Ver.1.3) might be available when you use the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

#### Supported version

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 2.0 + EDR compliant\*1

## Supported profiles \*\*2 (Supported services)

HSP: Headset Profile

HFP: Hands-Free Profile

A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile

AVRCP: Audio/Video Remote Control Profile

DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile

OPP: Object Push Profile

SPP: Serial Port Profile

- ※1 The FOMA terminal and all Bluetooth function-installed devices have ensured that they conform to the Bluetooth Specification according to the rules the Bluetooth SIG defines, and are all authenticated. However, operating methods might differ, or data might not be exchanged even when they are connected wirelessly, depending on the features or specifications of connecting devices.
- \*2 Standardizes the connecting procedures of Bluetooth function per feature of a device.

## ■Talk through Headset

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) or a Bluetooth headset (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can talk wirelessly.

· Use the Headset service.

#### ■Talk Hands-free

When you connect a Bluetooth communication device such as a car navigation system (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.

· Use the Hands-free service.

#### ■Play back on Audio Equipment

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set P01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication compatible audio equipment (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.

However, the devices that support audio of 1Seg programs or video files are limited. (For details, see "Information" of "Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs".)

· Use the Audio service.

#### ■Communicate wirelessly

When you connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA terminal as a modem.

- · Use the Dial-up Communication service.
- · For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

#### Send Phonebook via Bluetooth communication

You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication. You can send them from the Function menu of the Phonebook.

· Use the Object Push service.

#### ■Use Bluetooth communication from i-αppli

By connecting the FOMA terminal with another mobile phone or Bluetooth communication compatible device using Bluetooth communication, you can play a match game with your friends or manage data files on an i-oppli program.

· Use the Serial Port service.

#### ■Tone from Bluetooth devices

	Connected service		
	HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice call dial tone	0	0	-
Voice/Videophone call ring tone	○*1, *2	○*2	-
Ringback tone at voice/videophone call	0	0	-
The other party's voice at voice/videophone call	0	0	-

		Connected service		
		HSP	HFP	A2DP
Caller's voice from Record Me	ssage at voice call	0	0	-
PushTalk ring t	one	-	-	0
1Seg audio		_	-	0
i-motion playback	tone .	-	-	○*3
Video playback tone		-	-	0
PC movie playback tone		-	-	0
MUSIC Player playb	ack tone	-	-	0
Music&Video Channel p	layback tone	-	-	0
Alarm tone	Alarm preferred	○*4	○*4	0
Alami lone	Operation preferred	_ *5	_*5	_*5
Mail ring tone	Alarm preferred	_	-	0
Iviali filig torie	Operation preferred	_ *5	_*5	_*5

- O: Output from the Bluetooth device.
- Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA terminal.
- \*1 The ring tone sounds from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal when "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset and speaker".
- \*2 The ring tone sounds from the FOMA terminal when "Forward ring tone" is set to "OFF".
- \*3 The tone does not sound for i-motion movies played back while being obtained from sites.
- \*\*4 The alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for Alarm. It beeps.
- \*5 The alarm tone/mail ring tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown.
- Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

#### Information

Refer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

### Notes on using Bluetooth devices

#### ■ Observe the following to make a good connection:

• The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10 meters under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter.

Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not guaranteed.

- During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).
- If there is a broadcast station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA terminal may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible.
   Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.
- With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal is separated by your body, communication speed might be lowered or noise could result.

#### ■ Radio interference with wireless LANs

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

- Keep your FOMA terminal and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.
- When you use them within a distance of 10 meters, turn off the power to the wireless
   I AN device

# ■ Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibly give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.

As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth devices in places as shown below:

- On trains In airplanes In hospitals
- · Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms
- · In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

## **Register Device**

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

LifeKit►Bluetooth►Device list
►YES

The Bluetooth devices around the FOMA terminal are searched. You need to place the Bluetooth device to be registered on standby for registration beforehand.

Up to 20 searched devices are listed on the Device list.

- You can search for Bluetooth devices also by pressing

   (Search) from the Device list.
- When any Bluetooth devices have already been registered, Device list is displayed and those registered ones are displayed.

# Select a Bluetooth device to be registered ► YES

Select the text box for entering the Bluetooth passkey

- ► Enter the Bluetooth passkey ► Set
- You can enter up to 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
- For the Bluetooth passkey, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.
- You might not need to enter the Bluetooth pass key depending on the Bluetooth device. In this case, go to step 4. (For registering Wireless Earphone Set P02, you do not need to enter the Bluetooth pass key.)



Search

2

No device

Continue?

YES

NO

## Select a service to be connected.

The Bluetooth device is connected and " (blue)" blinks. When no communication with the Bluetooth device is made for a certain period of time, your FOMA terminal is placed in low power consumption mode, and " (black)" stays on.



- When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to
   onnect multiple services, the confirmation display appears asking whether to
   connect another service in succession.
- " (blue)" is displayed during connection, " (gray)" is displayed on standby for connection next to the service name.
- If you select "Dial-up", the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection.
- To disconnect, select the connected service and select "YES".
- See "Accept Registered" on page 426 for how to cancel the service on standby.

## Information

- •When 10 Bluetooth devices have already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. When you select "YES", the Bluetooth device that is not protected, or not set for "Preferred device" and with the oldest communication date/time, except in communicating or in standby state, is overwritten.
- You cannot activate Bluetooth function during Self Mode.

#### Connect

You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal.

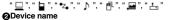
- **LifeKit ► Bluetooth ► Device list** 
  - Select a Bluetooth device to be connected
  - ► Select a service to be connected.
  - See step 4 on page 424 for details.



## ■ Device list

#### ■Device class

The following icons are displayed according to the type of Bluetooth device:



The name of Bluetooth device is displayed.

When no name is detected by search, the Bluetooth address is displayed.

## **⊚**Connecting status



### Protect

Displayed when the registered contents are protected.

#### OProfile state

The state of each profile is displayed in color.

Mark	Character color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

### Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum about 110 seconds for processing.
- When your FOMA terminal is connected using the Headset service, Hands-free service, Audio service, or Dial-up Communication service, and is disconnected from the Bluetooth device, the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection. Also, your FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection the next time the power is turned on after the FOMA terminal is turned off while it is connected or is on standby for connection.

Device list	Register devices	Go to step 3 on page 424.
Device list  adophone  So light left long long long  Berrich Long long long  Device list	Preferred device	You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected taking priority over other devices when a call comes in. You can set this for the Headset service compatible Bluetooth device only.  • When you already set another Bluetooth device for "Preferred device", that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is set for the priority device.  • To release it, perform the same operation.
	Protect/release	You can protect the registered Bluetooth device so that it is not deleted or overwritten. You can protect up to five devices.  To release it, perform the same operation.
	Change device name	You can change the name of the registered Bluetooth device.  Enter a device name.

**►YES** 

See page 31.

# Add desktop icon

Delete

Description

## <Register devices>

When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated.
 (When the device name has been changed, the profile is retained as it is.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is added and then registered.

class, and supported profile.

You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

You can display the device name. Bluetooth address, device

You can delete the registered Bluetooth device.

#### <Pre><Preferred device>

 Even when Preferred Device is set, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed on standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

#### <Delete>

 You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is during connection or on standby for connection.

## **Accept Registered**

You can place the connecting state of all the registered Bluetooth devices on standby for connection.

- LifeKit► Bluetooth ► Accept registered
  ► Put a check mark for the services to be placed on standby ► (Finish)
  - To release, remove the check mark and press (☐)(Finish).
  - During standby, "
     [blue)" lights.

## **Bluetooth Power OFF**

You can suspend all the services that are connected or on standby for connection, and suspend off the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal.

**1** MENU ► LifeKit ► Bluetooth ► Bluetooth power OFF ► YES

● You can activate the standby for connection for the previously-connected Bluetooth device by □ LifeKit Bluetooth Activate Bluetooth.

## **Accept Dialup Devices**

You can talk or communicate by connecting the FOMA terminal wirelessly with a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer or car navigation system and others. For details, refer to "Preparing Bluetooth Communication" on the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

#### Make a Call

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA terminal is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

- Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.
  - See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.
- Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.
  - " 👔 " is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.
  - For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

# Selecting whether to talk over the FOMA terminal or a Bluetooth device

Press and hold for at least one second during a call.

- You can select also by pressing ( FUNC ) and selecting "Talk on BT/Phone".
- During a call with the FOMA terminal while connecting using Headset service, you can switch only from the Bluetooth device.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.
- You cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) or Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option) is connected even if you switch to the Bluetooth device.
- You cannot switch to a Bluetooth device while Remote Monitoring is activated.

#### Information

- During Lock All or Omakase Lock, you cannot answer calls via the Bluetooth device.
- When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service
  or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner
  Mode is activated or "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" on the FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA terminal regardless of the setting of "Setting when closed".
- When the Bluetooth communication is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of "Disconnection settings". However, when it is disconnected while the FOMA terminal is closed and "Disconnection settings" is set to "Continue on the phone", the call shifts to the state as specified by "Setting when closed". When "Setting when closed" is set to "End the call", the call shifts to "No tone" state.

## Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the audio of 1Seg programs from the Bluetooth device.

Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

• See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

## Watch a 1Seg program.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

• Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for watching a 1Seg program even if it is not connected using Audio service. When the connection is successfully completed, the audio is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output audio from the FOMA terminal.

The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.

• For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

#### Information

- You can output the audio of 1Seq programs only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While the audio of a 1Seg program is output from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when the Flat-plug Stereo/ Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.
- If the audio from a 1Seq program stops while it is output on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
  - · When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - ·When a location provision request of GPS comes in
- ·When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
- · When a PushTalk call comes in
- ·When the low battery alarm sounds
- ·When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds

In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service

## Play Back Sound/Music of Movie or Video

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of movies or video, music via MUSIC Player, etc., from the Bluetooth device.

## Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.
- If you connect using Audio service from the Bluetooth device while placing an Audio service on standby for connection, MUSIC Player starts automatically. However, it might not start automatically when a display other than Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated.

## Play back a movie, video or music file.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start output to the Bluetooth device, select "YES".
- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for playing back a file even if it is not connected using Audio service. When a connection is successfully completed, the sound is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output sound from the FOMA terminal. However, it cannot connect to automatically for playing back an i-motion movie.

The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.

• For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

## Information

- You can output the audio of video file only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While you are playing back the sound of a movie, video, or music file from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- Even when you are using Play Background for MUSIC Player or Music&Video Channel, the remote-control operation for Bluetooth device is available.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when the Flat-plug Stereo/ Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

## Information

- If the sound of a movie, video, or music file stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
  - · When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - · When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - · When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - · When a PushTalk call comes in
  - · When the low battery alarm sounds
  - · When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds

In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

 MUSIC Player ends when the connection with a Bluetooth device is disconnected with the FOMA terminal closed while using MUSIC Player with a Bluetooth device connected.

## **Bluetooth Settings**

LifeKit Bluetooth Bluetooth settings Do the following operations.

• You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

Set authentications	You can set whether to set authentication when sending a Phonebook entry via a Bluetooth device. If you set to "ON", set whether to encrypt the data.  ► ON or OFF► ON or OFF
Session number setting	You can set whether to enter the password for sending all Phonebook entries.  ON or OFF
Time-out to search	You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth communication compatible devices around the FOMA terminal.  Enter a device search time (seconds).

• Enter two-digit numerals as in "05" through "20".

Forward ring tone	You can set whether to send a ring tone for the voice call and videophone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device is specified as "Preferred device", connection is made to send the ring tone even if the device is on standby.  Nor OFF
Disconnection settings	You can select whether to end talking or continue talking on the FOMA terminal when Bluetooth communication is disconnected while talking through the Headset or Hands-free device.  ► End the call or Continue on the phone
Dial from headset	You can set whether to make a call by pressing the switch on the Headset.  Valid or Invalid
Bluetooth info	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profiles of Bluetooth function mounted on the FOMA terminal. You can change the device name.  • To change the device name, press (2) ( zoit ), enter the device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

#### Information

#### <Set authentications>

- While a Bluetooth device to which Phonebook entries are sent is connected using a service other than Object Push, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

## <Forward ring tone>

 You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or on standby.

#### <Bluetooth info>

 If you select a pictograph for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device.

# **Character Entry**

Entering Characters < Character Entry>	430
Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)	
	430
Using Common Phrases < Common Phrases >	435
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text	436
Storing Words in Own Dictionary <own dictionary=""></own>	436
Using Learned Words	437
Using Downloaded Dictionary < Download Dictionary >	437
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)	
	438
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)	
	438

For details on "Kuten Code List", refer to the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website.

To see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List", you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.

For details such as how to use it, refer to "Adobe Reader Help".

## <Character Entry>

# **Entering Characters**

The FOMA terminal is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

## **Character Entry Display**

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.

#### Character input method

2 : Mode 2 (2-touch)

(NIKO-touch)

Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

#### ❷Input mode

abc : Alphabet input mode

123 : Numeral input mode

: Kanii/Hiragana input mode

か: Katakana input mode

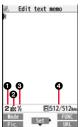
#### @Full/Half-pitch

1/1: Full-pitch input mode

1/2: Half-pitch input mode

## 4 Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered

- "Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function.
- One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
- Half-pitch character "" and "" are counted as one character.



## Select Character Input Method



Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch) . . . . . . . See page 430

Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

Mode 2 (2-touch) . . . . . . . See page 438

Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . . See page 438 Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

## MENU ► Set./Service ► Other settings

- ► Character input method ► Input mode
- ▶ Put a check mark for modes to be used ► [ [ Finish ]
- Select at least two modes

## Select a priority mode.

• Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

## Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

Press and hold (Mode) for at least one second, or select "Character input" and then select "Change input mode" from the Function menu.

## <Mode 1 (5-touch)>

# **Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)**

In the step for entering characters, press ( ) ( Mode ) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

## **Enter Characters**

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts a few entered words into the predicted ones and by using Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between paragraphs.

• The FOMA terminal increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.

<example></example>	Enter	"タタ0	り果子"	in a tex	ct me	mo.	
	<b>~</b>						

# Stationery ► Text memo ► Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode when "Predict" is set to "ON", and appears in ordinary conversion mode when set to "OFF"

# Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

- $\uparrow \subset \rightarrow \text{Press} \bigcirc 4$  once and  $\bigcirc \text{once}$ .
- $t \in \rightarrow$  Press (4) once and ( $\times$ ) once.
- $h \rightarrow \text{Press} (2) \text{ once.}$
- U→ Press 3 twice.
- You can enter up to 24 characters at a time. However, when "Predict" is set to "ON", if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.
- When a character on the same key comes after a character, press of to move the cursor, and enter the next character.
- If you set "Character set time", you can omit the operation to move the cursor.
- Each time you press , characters are displayed in reverse order.
- If you set "Predict" to "ON", each time you press ( , ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.
- You can press (a) (a) (a) (b) to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters. Depending on the entered character, the conversion candidates for date/time are displayed.
- When "D-pict" is displayed while editing the i-mode mail text, you can press [MENN] (D-pict) to display the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms.
- To fix a character as it is without conversion, press ( Set ).

# 2 Use note the cursor onto "Φ".

• The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

## Use ( to move the cursor onto the candidate list

► Use to highlight "タダの" and press (Select).

• By pressing (Frev.) ( (Ma) (Next ), you can scroll the candidate list page by

- page.
- When you press (CLR) while you are selecting a conversion candidate, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
- Press (Set all) to fix the whole paragraph.

# use 🚺 to move the cursor onto the candidate list

Use to highlight "菓子" and press ■ (Select).

The selected characters are fixed.

- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press to to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- When you press (CLR) while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

#### Information

- The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.
- Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.
- You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 204 and page 437)
- In the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms, only the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms are displayed and the downloaded ones are not displayed. If you delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms and re-download them, they are not displayed in the candidate list.
- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- •The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- · Complicated kanji characters are partly deformed or simplified.

## **Other Entry Functions**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	Press () (Note ) a few times to switch to Katakana input mode Press keys to enter characters.
Alphabet input	Press ☑ (iode) a few times to switch to Alphabet input mode ➤ Press keys to enter characters.  • In half-pitch Alphabet input mode, you can display the phrase list frequently used when inputting URLs and others by pressing ⑥ (URL).
Numeral input	Press ☑ (iode) a few times to switch to Numeral input mode ➤ Press keys to enter numerals.  • You can enter "+" by pressing and holding ② for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
Line feed	Press (★).  • When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press (□) to break a line.

## Information

#### <Line feed>

- A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.

## **Correct Characters**

Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct ► CLR

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.

Press and hold CLR for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

 When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold (IR) for at least one second to delete all characters.

## Enter a correct character.

The character is entered in the position of the cursor.

## Data you are editing

#### When the battery alarm sounds

The data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved. Charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery to resume editing. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

#### When you press

The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data you are editing.

When a call or mail comes in

The Multitask function works, so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.

You can return to the data edit display by switching menu, by pressing and holding for at least one second. You can return to the data edit display also by ending the call or mail function

#### Predict



You can set whether to display the prediction conversion/context forecast candidates in the candidate list.

Set./Service Other settings
Character input method Predict ON or OFF

## Intelligent with Secret



You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.

- **★** Set./Service Other settings
  - ► Character input method ► Int.with secret
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ON or OFF

## Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

 $\bullet$  See page 148 for the Function menu of the Message Entry display.

Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.
Сору	See page 436.
Cut	See page 436.

Pa	ste	See page 436.
Ur	do	You can undo the fixed, deleted, cut, or pasted text. You can undo the operation up to 10 times. However, you can undo the fixing of characters only once.  • You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding for at least one second.
Pi	ctograph/symbols	
	Pictograph	You can enter pictographs while showing them on the display.  > Select a pictograph.  The selected pictograph is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.  ● Highlight a pictograph and press ②(

Symbols	You can enter symbols while showing them on the display.  ▶ Select a symbol The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.  • Highlight a symbol and press (CR) to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.  • You can display the Symbol list also by pressing and holding (#) for at least one second.  • Press (10) to switch the symbol lists in order of Half-pitch symbols → Full-pitch symbols. Press (10) to switch them in the reverse order.  • Press (10) (Pic.) to display the Pictograph list.  • Press (10) to switch between the list of all symbols and ordinary input display.	
Smiley	● Select a smiley.  ● You can select smiley also by pressing (Smiley) or entering "かお" and converting it.	
Space	You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode.  • When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing .	
Phrase/quote		
Common phrases	➤ Select a folder➤ Select a common phrase.  • In mode other than numeral input mode, you can show the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding ★ for at least one second.	
Kuten code	You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code list (see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM).  You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.  Enter a four-digit Kuten code.  A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns.  When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.	Cnaracter Entry
	433	Continued 1

Input time	Select a format for entering the date/time
	Enter the date/time.
	<ul> <li>You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys.</li> </ul>
	You can enter years 1800 through 2099.
Quote phonebook	You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following
	are the items you can quote:
	<inside foma="" terminal=""></inside>
	Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address.
	birthday, memorandums
	Postal address, URL, memorandums obtained from i-concier
	<inside uim=""></inside>
	Name, reading, phone number, mail address
	► Search the Phonebook ► Select a Phonebook entry
	▶ Put a check mark for items to be quoted ► (Finish)
Quote own data	. 0—
Quote own data	You can access and quote your personal information. The
	following are the items you can quote:
	Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address
	birthday, memorandums
	Enter your Terminal Security Code
	Put a check mark for items to be quoted ► (Finish)
Bar code reader	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 248)
aracter input	
Own dictionary	See page 436.
Learned words	See page 437.
Change input mode	You can switch the character input methods.
- '	Select an input mode.
	You cannot select the input mode that is not selected in
	"Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 430).
Predict	See page 432.
Candidate display	You can set whether to display context forecast candidates.
	►ON or OFF

	Character set time	You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed.  You can omit the operation of pressing of to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key.  Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF
	2/NIKO-touch guide	You can select whether to list input candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch).  ON or OFF
He	lp	You can check the operating procedures for entering characters.  Select an item.
JU	IMP	You can move the cursor to the top or end of text.  To beginning or To end  When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.

#### Information

### <Full pitch/Half pitch>

 When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.

## <Pictograph>

- You might not be able to enter pictographs depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered pictographs, history of entered pictographs appears first.
- You can enter up to 20 Deco-mail pictograms. When you insert other images, however, the number of Deco-mail pictograms that can be entered is reduced by the number of inserted images.

#### <Symbols>

- You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered symbols, history of entered symbols appears first.

#### <Common phrases>

- You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal differ depending on the input mode.

#### Information

<Quote phonebook>

- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "⊤" or "-" of the postal code.
- <Quote own data>
- ullet When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote " $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ " or "-" of the postal code.
- The personal data of Number A is quoted in A Mode of 2in1, the personal data of Number B is quoted in B Mode, and the personal data of both Number A and Number B is quoted in Dual Mode.
- <Character set time>
- You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

## <Common Phrases>



## **Using Common Phrases**

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal, or your own created common phrases.

The common phrases are sorted into five folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

## **Display Common Phrases**

**1** MENU ► Stationery

Common phrase/dic.

► Common phrases1Select a folder.

□Business □Internet □Smiley 1 □Smiley 2 Common Phrase

Common phrases

Common Phras Folder list

2 Select a common phrase.



#### Information

- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictographs for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictographs can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- ●The Japanese common phrases pre-installed in the "あいさつ (Greeting)" and "ビジネス (Business)" folders are called up in kanji/hiragana in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and called up in half-pitch katakana in other input modes.

## **Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List**

_		
Edit folder name	► Enter a folder name.	
	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.      When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.	
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default.  YES	

# Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display

Edit	PEnter a common phrase. You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default. You can edit a common phrase by pressing
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the default.  >YES
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default.  Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

## **Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text**

## Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.

- - You can press ( A ) to select all characters.
- Select an end point.

### Information

- If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during creating and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut/copy the Deco-mail text, etc., because the memory space runs short depending on the data volume.

### **Paste**

You can paste cut or copied characters.

- Character Entry (Edit) display
  - ► Move the cursor to a start position for pasting
    - ►(FUNC )►Paste

## <Own Dictionary>



# **Storing Words in Own Dictionary**

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

- **1** MENU ► Stationery ► Common phrase/dic.
- Own dictionary < New> Enter a word.
  - Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.
  - You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

## Enter a reading.

- You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than "Long vowel (—)".
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

## Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

New	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 436.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 436.  ●You can edit also by pressing ☑( Edit ).
Delete this	► YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted  ▶ (Finish) ➤ YES

#### Information

#### <Delete this> <Delete all>

 When you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display, select "Delete" from the Function menu, then select "Delete this" or "Delete all".

#### <Delete selected>

 "Delete selected" does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

# **Using Learned Words**

The character strings once you entered are automatically stored and displayed as the conversion candidates of learned words.

## **Checking Learned Words**

- Function menu while entering (editing) characters
  - ► Character input ► Learned words ► Select a column
  - Select a record.
  - To delete learned words, press [FW] [FUNC] to select "Delete this" or "Delete all", and select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

## **Create Learned Word List**



You can newly create learned words from the subjects and titles of sent i-mode mail messages stored in your FOMA terminal. The learned words preceding creation are all deleted.

- **1** MENU ► Stationery ► Common phrase/dic.
  - Create learned wd list OK
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES ➤ OK

# Reset Learned Words You can reset the learned words.



4 0 2 4 6 4 5 6 4

- MENU
   Set./Service Other settings
  - Character input method Reset learned words
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

## <Download Dictionary>



# **Using Downloaded Dictionary**

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 204) from sites valid.



- Download dictionary
- Select a downloaded dictionary.

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by "★".

- To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- You can delete the pre-installed dictionaries. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 206). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 39) is set for them.

## Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Edit title	► Edit the title.  • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version.
Delete this	►YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

## Information

<Edit title>

If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

## <Mode 2 (2-touch)>

# **Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)**

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch quide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 497 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 430 for switching to "2-touch".

## Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press (1000) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

## **Enter Characters**

- <Example> Enter "タダの菓子" in a text memo.
- Stationery Text memo Select <Not recorded>.

  The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.
- Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

t → **4** 1 t → **4** 1, ★ t → **5** 5 t → **2** 1

- You can perform switching between uppercase and lowercase or entering "" and "°" by pressing (★) after entering a character.
- Press 8 0 to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 431.

## <Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>

# Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch quide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 498 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
- See page 430 for switching to "NIKO-touch".

## Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press ( loge ) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

## **Enter Characters**

- <Example> Enter "タダの菓子" in a text memo.
- The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.
- Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
  - t → **4**(1) t → **4**(1), ★
  - Ø→**55**
  - b→(3)(2)

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 431.

# **Network Services**

Checking New Voice Mail Messages	
	440
Using Voice Mail Service < Voice Mail>	440
Using Call Waiting Service	442
Using Call Forwarding Service < Call Forwarding>	444
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service	
Nuisance Call Blocking>	445
Using Caller ID Display Request Service	
	446
Using Dual Network Service < Dual Network>	446

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English	1
<english guidance=""></english>	447
Using Service Numbers <service numbers=""></service>	447
Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call	
	447
Setting Remote Control <remote control=""></remote>	448
Setting Additional Number	448
Using 2in1<2in1>	450
Using OFFICEED	456
Saving and Using Services < Additional Service>	456

## ■ Available Network Services

The following are the DOCOMO network services available from the FOMA terminal.

For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- •The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	440
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	442
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	444
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Not required	Free	445
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	48
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	446
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	446

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
English Guidance	Not required	Free	447
Multi Number	Required	Charged	448
2in1	Required	Charged	450
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	69
Public Mode (Power Off)	Not required	Free	70
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	456
Melody Call	Required	Charged	108

- "OFFICEED" is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. For details, visit the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website (in Japanese only). http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/
- "Deactivate" does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.
- You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DOCOMO. (See page 456)
- In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA terminal.

## <Check New Messages>

# **Checking New Voice Mail Messages**

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

Set./Service NW services Voice mail

Check new messages OK

#### About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the "Voice mail" icon ( ) and another Voice Mail icon such as " 11" appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon such as "", dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of "Erase icon".
- ullet If you set "Message notification", the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 441 for how to play back voice mail messages.

## When " appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where " " is cleared.

### <Voice Mail>

# **Using Voice Mail Service**

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/ videophone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (see page 71) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the call is recorded as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and videophone calls.
- A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and videophone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a videophone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to "Send DTMF tone" from the Function menu. (See page 75)
- •When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 441.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
   Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

## **Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service**

Step 1: Set the service to "Activate".

Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.\*\*

Step 3: Play back the message.

 If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

## **Use Voice Mail Service**

Set./Service NW services Voice mail Do the following operations.

Play messages  Activate	You can play back messages recorded as the Voice Mail.  ▶ Play (voice call) or Play (videophone)▶ YES  ▶ Operate following the voice guidance.  • The display for selecting voice call or videophone call does not appear when the message is recorded only either of them.  ▶ YES▶ YES▶ Enter a ring time (seconds).
	• Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Deactivate	YES
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.  Enter a ring time (seconds).  Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.  ➤ Setting (voice call) or Setting (videophone) ➤ YES  ➤ Operate following the voice guidance.
Check new messages	See page 440.
Message notification	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five seconds.  YES or NO
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as 11) from the Stand-by display.  YES

Activate notice call	By an SMS message, you are informed of the received calls which came in when you were out of reach of radio waves or the power was turned off.  Select an item.  All calls Informs you of all received calls.  Calls w/ caller ID Informs you of only the calls that notified the phone number.
	▶YES
Deactivate notice call	YES
Notice call status	You can check the setting contents of notice call.
Voice mail set for VP	You can set whether to use Voice Mail Service even if the incoming call is a videophone call.  ▶ ON or OFF  Even if "ON" is set, you cannot use the service without setting Voice Mail Service to "Activate".

#### Information

## <Play messages> <Setting>

- You cannot operate during a call.
- If you press O through O, X, or # following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing . In this case, press again.

## <Set ring time>

• If "Set ring time" is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

#### <Erase icon>

 Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

#### <Activate notice call>

Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message
of the received call records.

# Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

During ringing ► ( FUNC ) ► Voice mail

● You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing (■) (FUNC), and pressing (#).

## Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ► ( FUNC )

► Restrictions ► Enter your Terminal Security Code

Voice mail

"Voice mail" is indicated by "\*.

• To release "Voice mail", perform the same operation.

#### Information

- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 30 and page 70) and "Received calls".
- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when you set "Personal data lock" while Voice Mail Service is deactivated.

## <Call Waiting>

# **Using Call Waiting Service**

When a call comes in during a call, this service notifies you of it by the ring tone in call, and enables you to place the current call on hold to answer the new call.

Further, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

•To use Call Waiting Service, set "Arrival call act" (see page 447) to "Answer" in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set "Call waiting" to "Activate".

## **Use Call Waiting Service**

Set./Service NW services Call waiting Do the following operations.

Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	►YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

## **Answer an Incoming Call during a Call**

↑ Another call comes in during a call

The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press (?), you can switch the parties you can talk with.

#### Information

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call. Press to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select "OK", the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a videophone call, the FOMA terminal operates as follows:
- · The movie, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
- · A "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
- · The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

#### End a Call to Answer Another Call

Another call comes in during a call [ ] The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

## Continue the Current Call

Another call comes in during a call ► ( FUNC ) ► Do the following operations.

Call rejection	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
Call forwarding	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
Voice mail	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call

## Information

• Incoming calls are rejected during a videophone call, Remote Monitoring or answer-hold (On Hold), or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls, (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

## Hold a Call to Make a New Call

Enter another party's phone number during a call



You can talk with the party you have dialed.

The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press , you can switch the parties you can talk with.

## End a Call to Answer the Held Call

During Multi calling \( \bullet \)

The ring tone sounds.

Press ( ) or (

• When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press of to talk with the party on hold.

## End a Held Call

During Multi calling ► ( FUNC ) ► End held call

## Information

- When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press ( Fill( ) and select "End held call" to end the held call. If you select "End talk", you can end the current call.

## <Call Forwarding>

# **Using Call Forwarding Service**

This service forwards incoming voice calls/videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

- When Record Message (see page 71) or Remote Monitoring (see page 79) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for "Record message setting" or "Remote monitoring".
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Call
  Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is stored as a missed call in "Received
  calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 444.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

## **Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service**

- Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
- Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
- Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA terminal.
- Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

## **Use Call Forwarding Service**

Set./Service NW services Call forwarding
 Do the following operations.

Activate	➤ Register fwd number ➤ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination.  • Press  to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 96)  ➤ Set ring time ➤ Enter a ring time (seconds).  • Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.  ➤ Activate ➤ YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Change forwarding No.	➤ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination ➤ Select an item. Change No Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated. Change No. +Activate Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed.  ● Press □ to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 96)
Setting if fwd. No. busy	You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy.  YES
Check setting	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.

#### Information

- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

## Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance

Operate following the voice guidance.

## Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding number" by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

FUNC ) Call forwarding During ringing ► ( a \alpha )(|

## **Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination**

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

Detailed Phonebook display ► ( FUNC )

► Restrictions ► Enter your Terminal Security Code

Call forwarding

"Call forwarding" is indicated by "\*".

To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

## Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "Personal data lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

## <Nuisance Call Blocking>

# **Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service**

You can register so as not to receive "nuisance calls" such as crank calls.

Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.

- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.
- Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

MENU Set./Service NW services Nuis. call blocking Do the following operations.

Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection. ▶YES▶OK
Register selected	You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that
No.	the call from that phone number does not come in.
	► Enter a phone number ► YES

• Press ( to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and press of to select from the Dialed Call list, and press to select from the Received Call list.

Delete last entry	You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the one registered last.  ▶ YES▶ OK
Delete all entries	▶YES▶OK
Check No. of entries	You can check the number of phone numbers registered for

Check No. of entries You can check the number of phone numbers registered fo rejection.

## <Caller ID Request>

# **Using Caller ID Display Request Service**

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/videophone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

- The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not stored in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon does not appear.
- Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

Set./Service NW services Caller ID request Do the following operations.

Activate	▶YES▶OK
Deactivate	▶YES▶OK
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

#### Information

- If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Dual Network>

# Using Dual Network Service

You can use a mova phone with the phone number for your FOMA terminal. You can use either your FOMA terminal or mova phone depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA terminal and mova phone at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone which is not using the service.

► Set./Service NW services Dual network

Do the following operations.

Dual network	You can switch to the FOMA terminal so that you can use it.
switching	Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area.
	►YES► Enter your Network Security Code.
	See page 126 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

## <English Guidance>

# Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as "Voice mail" or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

## ■Outgoing (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

#### ■Incoming (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

# Set./Service NW services English guidance Do the following operations.

Guidance s	setting	Select an item.
		Outgoing+Incoming Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time.
		Outgoing call Sets the guidance for outgoing calls.
		Incoming call Sets the guidance for incoming calls.
		► Select a guidance language to be set ► YES
		<ul> <li>If you select "Outgoing+Incoming", set the guidance for</li> </ul>
		outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.
Check sett	ing	You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

## Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Service Numbers>

## **Using Service Numbers**

You can make calls to the docomo Information Center or DOCOMO repair counter.

- Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.
- Set./Service NW services Service numbers Do the following operations.

ドコモ故障問合せ (DOCOMO repair counter)

ドコモ総合案内・受 You can make a call to the repair counter.

ドコモ総合案内・受 You can make a call to the Information Center.

「付 (docomo lnformation Center)

## <Arrival Call Act>

# Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call

You can set how to manage a voice call/videophone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" or "Call waiting".

- When you have not signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding", or "Call waiting", you
  cannot answer calls that come in during a call.
- To use "Arrival call act", you need to set "Set in-call arrival act" to "Activate".
- Set./Service NW services Arrival call act Do the following operations.

Voice mail	You can connect voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center.	
Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or videophone calls that come in	
	during a call to the forwarding destination.	

	communication that come in during a call.
Answer	If you have set "Call waiting" to "Activate" and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use "Call waiting". Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when "Call waiting" is set to "Deactivate"), during a videophone call, or during 64K data communication.

 You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication.

You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data

- From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.
- When "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" is set to "Activate", your FOMA terminal follows that setting.

## Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act and can check the setting contents.

Set./Service NW services Set in-call arrival act Do the following operations.

Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act.

## Information

Call rejection

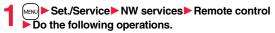
 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

#### <Remote Control>

## **Setting Remote Control**

You can set "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" to be operated from touch-tone landline phones, public phones, DOCOMO mobile phones, or others.

● To use "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" overseas, you need to set "Remote control" to "Activate" in advance.



Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Remote Control.

#### Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

#### <Multi Number>

## **Setting Additional Number**

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA terminal might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic Number/Additional Number1/ Additional Number2) appears on the dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you try to make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number you dialed/received at that time appears and the call is made by this number.

## **Number Setting**

You can register additional numbers, and edit the registration names for them.

- Number setting ► Select an additional number
  - You can register/edit also by pressing (FUNC ) and selecting "Edit" or by pressing (☐)((Edit )).
  - Select the registered additional number to check the registration name and phone number.
  - To delete the registered additional number, press (■FUNC ) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all". then select "YES".
- ∑ Enter a registration name Enter a phone number.
  - You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.

#### Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

Set./Service NW services Multi number
Set multi number Select a phone number.

**Basic Number** . . . . . Dials by the contracted phone number. **Additional Number1/2**. . . Dials by an additional number.

When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed.
 However, the registration name is not displayed during Personal Data Lock.

**9** YES

## Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from the Function menu, and then make a call.

Enter a phone number

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

) ( FUNC ) ► Multi number ► Select a phone number.

To cancel the additional number, select "Cancel prefix".

## Information

If you select "Basic Number" or "Additional Number1/2", "\*\times590#", "\*\times591#", or "\times592#" is added after the phone numbers.

## **Check Setting**

You can check a phone number set for "Set multi number".

Set./Service NW services Multi number
Check setting

## Set as Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

Set./Service NW services Multi number
Set as ring tone Select an additional number.

Go to step 2 on page 106.

When the ring tone is set to "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one set for "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Select ring tone".

#### <2in1>

# **Using 2in1**

You can use two phone numbers/mail addresses on your single FOMA terminal. By using respective modes, you can operate your FOMA terminal as if you are using two sets of them.

The following three modes are available with 2in1:

#### A Mode

You can use your phone number (Number A) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address A) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

### B Mode

You can use your 2in1 phone number (Number B) to make calls and access the sites for Web mail (Address B), and can browse their related data.

#### **Dual Mode**

This mode has the functions of both A Mode and B Mode.

- For details on 2in1, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".
- Address B is used to send/receive mail messages via the dedicated Web mail site.
- You can use packet communication even in B Mode if you subscribe to i-mode.
- You can subscribe to either 2in1 or Multi Number.
- When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor → 2in1 contractor) while using 2in1, perform "2in1 function OFF" (see page 451) and then set "2in1 setting" to "YES", or perform "Auto acquire No. B" (see page 415), to acquire the correct Number R

When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor → 2in1 non-contractor), perform "2in1 function OFF" as well to update the owner's information to the correct one.

See page 453 for how this service works for each mode.

## Activate 2in1

- Set./Service NW services
  - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
  - **►YES**

When you activate 2in1, the 2in1 Setting Menu display appears.

This display appears also by pressing and holding a
for at least one second from the vertical Stand-by display and entering your
Terminal Security Code.

#### Bhonebook 2 in1 setting EStand-by display GStand-by disp. Wide GClock setting GSet call/receive No. 22 in1 function OFF GReceive avoidance set. 2in1 Setting Menu display

2in1 setting

## Configure 2in1 Setting

2in1 Setting Menu display Do the following operations.

## Mode switching

You can switch to the mode you use.

Select a mode.

- When 2in1 is activated, the display for selecting the mode appears also by pressing and holding a for at least one second with the Stand-by display shown, and entering your Terminal Security Code.
- When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that the setting for "Receive avoidance set." is also changed.

Phonebook 2in1 setting	You can change Phonebook 2in1 Setting for the Phonebook entry stored in the FOMA terminal.  ▶ Select an item.  Set to A Sets as the Phonebook entry for A. You can use it in A Mode and Dual Mode.  Set to B Sets as the Phonebook entry for B. You can use it in B Mode and Dual Mode.  Set to Common Sets as the common Phonebook entry for A and B. You can use it in all modes.		
	➤ Select a setting method.  Set one Sets a Phonebook entry you call up.  Set some Select multiple Phonebook entries from the Phonebook list you call up, then press  [□](First).  Set group Sets a Phonebook group you call up.		
Stand-by display Stand-by disp. Wide	You can set the Stand-by display that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode.  ▶ Select a mode▶ Set the Stand-by display.  • See page 113 for how to set the Stand-by display. However, "§ oppli display" is not displayed.  • If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.		
Clock setting	You can set the display pattern of the clock that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode.  Select a mode Set a clock See page 123 for how to set the clock.		
Set call/receive No.			
Disp. call/receive No.	For Number A and Number B, you can set the respective character font and color for the names stored in the Phonebook and phone numbers shown on the display.  Number A or Number B Set a font and color.  See page 122 for how to set the font and color.		

No. B Address B.  ➤ Select an item.  Phone Sets a rir  Video-Phone Sets a rir  Mail Sets a rir		
		Select a type of ring tone. Go to step 3 on page 106.  If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.
2in1 function OFF		You can deactivate 2in1.  ▶YES
Re	ceive avoidance set.	
	Ğ	You can set Receive Avoidance Set. manually for Number A and Number B.  A number or B number ➤ Select an item. Unchange Does not change Receive Avoidance Set. Receive Receives the calls to the selected phone number.  Avoid Avoids the calls to the selected phone number.  ➤ [○ (Finish)]  • When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.
Check recv. You cavoidance		You can check Receive Avoidance Set.
	Mode link	You can activate/deactivate Mode Link. When you activate it, Receive Avoidance Set. automatically changes by linking to switching of the mode of 2in1; You can receive a call only to Number A when in A Mode, only to Number B when in B Mode, and to both Number A and B when in Dual Mode.  YES

#### Recv. avoid. (abroad)

You can operate Receive Avoidance Set. from overseas.

- ➤ YES➤ Operate following the voice guidance.
- When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.

## Information

<Stand-by display> <Stand-by disp. Wide>

- See "Set Stand-by Display" on page 113 to set the Stand-by display in A Mode.
- <Clock setting>
- See "Setting Clock Display" on page 123 to set the clock in A Mode.

#### <Ringtone set. for No. B>

- See "Select Ring Tone" on page 106 to set a ring tone for Number A and a mail ring tone for Address A.
- If a call comes in to Number B without notifying his/her caller ID, the ring tone set by "Call setting w/o ID" sounds.

#### <Mode link>

 When "Mode link" is activated, you cannot switch the mode of 2in1 out of the service area.

## Make a Call in Dual Mode

In Dual Mode, Number A dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of A/common setting or the dialed/ received call record of Number A, and Number B dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of B setting or the dialed/received call record of Number B. Further, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party before making a call by the following operations.

## When Entering a Phone Number to Make a Call

- Enter a phone number▶ 🕜 or 📵 (█ Dial █)
- Number A or Number B

  To cancel, select "Cancel".

# When Selecting Your Caller ID from Phonebook or Call Records

- Call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, received call record, Sent Address, or Received Address.
- ງ ( FUNC )▶2in1 dial▶Number A or Number B
  - When you operate from Sent Address or Received Address, press (a) Func and select "Dialing" to select a dialing type, and then select "2in1 setting".
  - To cancel, select "2in1 dial OFF".

•The items whose operations differ depending on the mode are listed. (Items that work the same way as with A Mode are omitted.)

	Item	A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Voice call	Dialing	Number A	Number B	Selectable when dialing <sup>※1</sup>
Videophone call	Receiving		Receiving all calls <sup>*2</sup>	
Phonebook <sup>**3</sup>	Displaying <sup>**4</sup>	Phonebook entries with A setting/	Phonebook entries with B setting/	All Phonebook entries
		common setting	common setting	
	Changing to name <sup>*5</sup>	Phonebook entries with A setting/	Phonebook entries with B setting/	All Phonebook entries
		common setting	common setting	
	2in1 setting when newly storing	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	Receiving all entries using			
	infrared rays/iC or from		Copying sender's 2in1 setting <sup>*6</sup>	
	microSD card			
	Receiving one entry using	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	infrared rays/iC or from			
	microSD card			
	"Copy to UIM"		ime of "Copy to UIM", 2in1 setting becomes	
	"Copy to phone"	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
Redial	Displaying	Records for Number A/Address A	Records for Number B/Address B	All records
Dialed calls				
Received calls				
Received address				
records				
Detailed sent				
Chaku-moji message Mail/SMS	Disels in sW7	\$ 0 - mt/D i d i f	<foma terminal=""></foma>	<foma terminal=""></foma>
Maii/SMS	Displaying <sup>*7</sup>	Sent/Received mail messages for Address A		
		Sent/Received SMS messages for	<ul> <li>Received mail messages saved to the FOMA terminal for Address B [mail</li> </ul>	Sent/Received mail messages for Address A, received mail messages
		Number A	messages you performed "端末に保存	saved to the FOMA terminal for
		Number A	(save to the FOMA terminal)" on Web	Address B. notification mail for new
			mail site], notification mail for new mail,	,
			and alarm notification mail	Sent/Received SMS messages for
			Received SMS messages for Number B	ů .
			ŭ	Received SMS messages for Number B
			<web mail="" site=""></web>	
			Sent/Received mail messages for	<web mail="" site=""></web>
			Address B	Sent/Received mail messages for
				Address B

	Item	A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode	
Mail/SMS	Sending	Mail messages from Address A	<foma terminal=""></foma>	<foma terminal=""></foma>	
		<ul> <li>SMS messages from Number A</li> </ul>	Unable to send mail/SMS messages	<ul> <li>Mail messages from Address A<sup>※8</sup></li> </ul>	
			<web mail="" site=""></web>	<ul> <li>SMS messages from Number A</li> </ul>	
			Mail messages from Address B	<web mail="" site=""></web>	
				Mail messages from Address B	
	Receiving	Mail messages to Address A/SMS	Mail messages to Address A/SMS	Mail messages to Address A/SMS	
		messages to Number A (with ring tone/	messages to Number A (without ring	messages to Number A (with ring tone/	
		vibration)	tone/vibration)	vibration)	
		Mail messages to Address B that you	Mail messages to Address B that you	Mail messages to Address B that you	
		performed the saving operation to the	performed the saving operation to the	performed the saving operation to the	
		FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new	FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new	FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new	
		mail or alarm notification mail/SMS	mail or alarm notification mail/SMS	mail or alarm notification mail/SMS	
		messages to Number B (without ring	messages to Number B (with ring tone/	messages to Number B (with ring tone/	
	Receiving all messages	tone/vibration)	vibration)	vibration)	
	using infrared rays/iC or from		Copying sender's state*6		
	microSD card		Copyling serider's state		
	Receiving one message				
	using infrared rays/iC or from	Mail for Address A/SMS messages for Number A			
	microSD card				
	"Copy to UIM" (SMS only)	SMS messages for Number A			
	"Copy from UIM" (SMS only)	· ·	Undisplayable	SMS messages for Number A	
PushTalk	Dialing	Number A	Unusable	Number A	
	Receiving		Number A	_	
	PushTalk Phonebook	Displayable	Undisplayable	Displayable	
i-appli		All usable	Usable <sup>*9</sup>	Usable <sup>**10</sup>	
Own number	15	Number A	Number B	Number A/Number B	
Voice mail	Recording voice mail	Recording all voice mail messages <sup>*11</sup>			
	messages Connection number for the	Number A	Number B*13	Only stable with an affaith an	
	service <sup>*12</sup>	Number A	Number B × 13	Selectable when dialing	
Call forwarding	Forwarding to the forwarding	Forwarding all calls			
	destination				
	Connection number for the	Number A	Number B <sup>*14</sup>	Selectable when dialing	
	service <sup>*12</sup>				

<sup>\*1</sup> The Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting is dialed by Number A and the Phonebook entry with B setting is dialed by Number B by default.

<sup>\*\*2</sup> When you set "Call acceptance", you can receive calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.
When you set "Call rejection", you can reject calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.

<sup>3</sup> When you set a Phonebook entry as secret data, secret mode has priority.

<sup>\*4</sup> Regardless of the mode, all the Phonebook entries on the microSD card are displayed.

- \*5 This function checks the phone number/mail address with the Phonebook, and changes it to the name of the Phonebook entry for displaying when the caller's phone number, receiver's phone number, sender's phone number, sender's mail address, or receiver's mail address is stored in the Phonebook.
- %6 When the sender's model does not support 2in1, all data files are set with A setting.
- \*7 In B Mode, mail messages and SMS messages on the microSD card are not displayed if they do not have B Mode attribute information.
- \*8 When you compose a mail message in Dual Mode, you can select a receiver's mail address from the Phonebook entries set with B setting, however, note that the mail message is sent from Address A.
- ※9 Except message application programs, mail-linked i-αppli programs, and the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- ※10 Except the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- \*11 Up to 40 voice mail messages for Number A and Number B can be recorded respectively.
  - The icon such as " 👢" appears when the voice mail messages for Number A are recorded, and the icon such as " 👢" appears when the voice mail messages for Number B are recorded
- \*12 You can activate/deactivate the service and make other settings for Number A and Number B respectively.
- \*\*13 When you execute "Check setting" of "Voice mail", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.
- \*\*14 When you execute "Check setting" of "Call forwarding", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

#### Information

- When you delete an image or melody set to a Phonebook entry with B setting or move it to the microSD card in A Mode (or a Phonebook entry with A setting in B Mode), or when you delete an image or move it to the microSD card set to the Stand-by display in the mode of 2in1 other than the current mode, the message telling that the file is set to another function does not appear.
- In B Mode, you cannot use the following mail functions:
  - · Composing i-mode mail/SMS messages
    - · Templates
- · Receive option

Forward

· Reply/Reply with quote

· Mail settings

- · Chat mail
- · Displaying Outbox/Draft
- · Mail To function

- · i-oppli To function from i-mode mail text
- In Dual Mode, you cannot compose i-mode mail/SMS messages and make a PushTalk call from a redial item/dialed call record for Number B and received call record for Number

- In Dual Mode, you cannot execute "Reply" and "Reply with quote" from the mail/SMS message sent to Address B/Number B.
- Regardless of the current mode, emergency calls to 110/119/118 notify of Number A.
- When you make a call/AT command call from an external device, the call is made from Number A in A Mode and Dual Mode, and from Number B in B Mode.
- Regardless of the current mode, you can save up to 2,500 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Inbox.
- The i-mode mail/SMS messages sent to Address B/Number B cannot be replied to, however, they are not saved to the folder set to "Reply impossible".
- "DEL all read mails", "DEL all recv. mails", "Delete read mails", "Delete all SMS-R", "DEL all frm folder", and "Delete all" apply to all the i-mode mail/SMS messages.
- Regardless of the current mode, "Delete all" of the Phonebook applies to all the Phonebook entries.

## <OFFICEED>

# **Using OFFICEED**

"OFFICEED" is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (In-building Mobile Communication System).

The separate subscription is required for use.

For details, check the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented web page (in Japanese only). http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/

## **Use OFFICEED Out-of-Area Forwarding Function**

You can use the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function to forward OFFICEED calls to out-of-OFFICEED area.

Set./Service NW services OFFICEED Do the following operations.

Area display setting	OFFICEED area.  ON or OFF  If you select "ON", the confirmation display appears asking whether to set Area Display Setting to "ON".	
Activate forwarding	g You can activate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.  YES	
Deactivate forwarding	You can deactivate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.  >YES	
Check forwarding set.	You can check the setting of the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.	

#### <Additional Service>

# **Saving and Using Services**

When a new network service is provided by DOCOMO, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

## **Add New Service**

- Set./Service NW services Additional service
  - ► Additional service
  - ► Highlight <Not stored> and press (¾α)( FUNC )
  - ► Add new service
  - You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
  - To delete the registered service, press (arx) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".
  - You can register up to 10 network services.

## Enter a service name

## Enter number or Enter USSD number

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service contents you add.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
- Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number) YES

#### Information

 You need to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DOCOMO for using the services.

Special number

.... Number for connecting the Service Center.

Service code (USSD number)

. . . . With the FOMA terminal, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

## **Use Registered Service**

Set./Service NW services Additional service Additional service Select a service ( )( Send )

Dialing to the Service Center starts.

## **Register Additional Guidance**

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

- Set./Service NW services Additional service Additional guidance
  - ► Highlight <Not stored> and press ( FUNC )
  - ► Add new guidance
  - You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
  - You can change the setting of the registered guidance by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
  - To delete the registered guidance, press (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".
- Enter a command.
  - Enter the code (USSD) provided by DOCOMO.
- Enter an additional guidance name ➤ YES
  - You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.



# **Overseas Use**

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)	460
Available Services Overseas	460
Confirmation for Using	46
Making a Call at the Country You Stay	463
Receiving a Call	464
Setting a Network to Use <select networks=""></select>	46
Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier	
	46
Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to	
<plmn setting=""></plmn>	466
Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display	
	466
Confirming a Communication System < Status in the Area>	466
Setting Guidance during Roaming	
	467
Notifying Received Calls during Roaming	
	467
Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming	
<call barring=""></call>	467
Using Network Services during Roaming	468

# Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International Roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that enables you, using local carrier's networks, to make calls or to communicate in foreign countries where are out of the service area of the FOMA network.

There are following three communication systems for network services overseas:
 3G Network

Third generation mobile communications system that conforms to the world standard specifications, 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project),\*\*

\*\*This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

### GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications) Network

The most widespread 2G digital mobile standard system available worldwide. GPRS (General Packet Radio Service) Network

A 2.5G mobile standard system enabling high-speed packet communications by GPRS using GSM communication method.

- At the time of purchase, the FOMA terminal is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries. (See page 465)
- You are advised to read the following booklets to use your FOMA terminal overseas:

Booklet title	Contents
Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]	Describes the details of International Roaming Service such as the contents of the service, billing, and cautions.
Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]	Describes the contents of each local network service and cautions.

#### Information

- Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached to the end of this manual. Refer to it when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.
- For the country/area codes, international call access codes, and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service web page.
- Overseas use fee is added to your monthly bill. You might be requested, however, to
  pay according to the invoice for the following month on and after depending on the
  overseas carrier of your stay. Note that the invoice for the total of the fees to be paid
  for the month might be separately issued.

# **Available Services Overseas**

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call*1 In the country you stay, you can use the phone number as used in Japan to make or take local calls, or to make international calls to Japan or to other countries.	0	0	0
Videophone call*1 You can make international videophone calls to users of the specified 3G mobile phone carriers overseas and FOMA users.	0	_	_
i-mode Perform the overseas usage settings. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".	0	_	0
i-mode mail You can send/receive i-mode mail overseas by the same address as used in Japan.	0	_	0
SMS	0	0	0
i-Channel <sup>**2</sup>	0	_	0
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	0	_	0

- ○: Available —: Not available
- \*1 In B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, you cannot make calls from Number B.
- ※2 Auto-updates are automatically suspended when you are connected to an overseas carrier. To resume the auto-updates of i-Channel, you need to make the i-Channel settings again. When you use i-Channel overseas, the communication fee for auto-updates of the basic channel also applies (in Japan, the fee is included in the monthly bill).
- The GPS functions and 64K data communication are not available overseas.
- You cannot dial from an additional number even if you are the user of Multi Number.
- Some services are not available depending on the carrier or network. For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

# **Confirmation for Using**

## **Confirmation before Departure**

Confirm below in Japan before you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

#### ■About contract

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you do not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have canceled WORLD WING midway, you are required to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- Insert the UIM (other than blue one) that supports "WORLD WING" into the FOMA terminal. (See page 39)
- This service is not available with some billing plans.

#### ■ About charging batteries

- See page 18 for cautions for handling AC adapter (option).
- See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter (option).

#### About the setting of network service

When you have signed up for network services, you can release/make the settings (except some) of the network services also from overseas.

 Even with the network services that you can operate to activate/deactivate, you might not be able to use the services depending on the overseas carrier. Also, some network services are available only in Japan.

To use network services overseas, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]" before departure.

#### ■About SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send/receive SMS messages to and from the other party who uses the FOMA terminal in Japan or overseas or who uses overseas carriers

- When you enter the destination address for sending an SMS message to the other party who is using an overseas carrier, add "+" and a country/area code to the head of the destination phone number. When the destination phone number begins with "0", however, enter the phone number except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as italy.
- When the text of an SMS message sent to the other party who is using an overseas carrier contains characters that do not support those on the destination phone, the characters might not be correctly displayed. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

# **Check Required at the Country You Stay**

After you arrive at the country overseas, turn the power on to automatically set an available carrier in that country.

- The network system you are currently using appears at the upper side of the display.
  - **3G** network that supports packet communication
  - 3G network that does not support packet communication
  - GSM network
  - GPRS network
- When "Operator name disp." is set to "Display ON", the name of the connected carrier appears on the Stand-by display.
- When "Network search mode" is set to "Auto", and you move out of the service area of the network you are connected to, the available network of another carrier is automatically searched for and you are re-connected to it.

#### ■ About inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" or "Failures encountered overseas" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

- You need to add the "international call access code" that is assigned to the country
  you stay or "international prefix number for the universal number" to the head of each
  phone number for inquiries.
- For the latest information about the international call access codes and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

## ■Country/Area codes for major countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist. (As of October 2008)

Service area	Code	Service area	Code
Australia	61	Monaco	377
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Zealand	64
Canada	1	Norway	47
China	86	Philippines	63
Czech Republic	420	Poland	48
Denmark	45	Portugal	351
Finland	358	Russia	7
France	33	Singapore	65
Germany	49	South Korea	82
Greece	30	Spain	34
Hong Kong	852	Sweden	46
Hungary	36	Switzerland	41
India	91	Taiwan	886
Indonesia	62	Thailand	66
Ireland	353	Turkey	90
Italy	39	United Arab Emirates	971
Luxembourg	352	United Kingdom	44
Macau	853	United States of America	1
Malaysia	60	Vietnam	84

<sup>•</sup> For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

## ■International call access codes for major countries (Table 1)

The international call access codes for major countries are listed below. (As of March 2008)

Service area	Access code	Service area	Access code
Australia	0011	Monaco	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0021/0014	New Zealand	00
Canada	011	Norway	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Czech Republic	00	Poland	00
Denmark	00	Portugal	00
Finland	00	Russia	810
France	00	Singapore	001
Germany	00	South Korea	001
Greece	00	Spain	00
Hong Kong	001	Sweden	00
Hungary	00	Switzerland	00
India	00	Taiwan	002
Indonesia	001	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
Italy	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Luxembourg	00	United Kingdom	00
Macau	00	United States of America	011
Malaysia	00	Vietnam	00

#### ■International prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2)

The international prefix numbers for the universal number for major countries are listed below. (As of March 2008)

Service area	International prefix number	Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00	Luxembourg	00
Australia	0011	Malaysia	00
Austria	00	Netherlands	00
Belgium	00	New Zealand	00
Brazil	0021	Norway	00
Bulgaria	00	Peru	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Portugal	00
Colombia	009	Singapore	001
Denmark	00	South Africa	09
Finland	990	South Korea	001
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	United States of America	011

- The numbers are not available in some areas.
- You can use the universal numbers only in countries listed in the table above.
- When making a call from a hotel, you may be separately charged the phone usage fee from the hotel. (You are responsible for the fee.) You should check with the hotel before making a call.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

## **Check Required after Homecoming**

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

Set "Select networks" to "Auto" or "3G".

Set "Network search mode" to "Auto", or set to the FOMA network (DOCOMO) with "Manual".

# Making a Call at the Country You Stay

You can make voice calls or videophone calls from overseas using international roaming service.

## Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

### Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

When you make an international call from the country you stay to a landline phone or mobile phone in Japan, you can operate from the Phonebook easily.

• This is available only when the phone number stored in the Phonebook begins with "0". You need to set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial assist" to "ON" and to "Japan (81)" in advance. (Setting at purchase)

# Detailed Phonebook display or ( ) ( Dial )





Press (V phone) to make an international videophone call.

# Dial

"0" at the head of the phone number is replaced with "+81" when dialed.

• When you select "Dial with org. No.", the phone number is dialed as stored in the Phonebook.

#### Information

• From a redial item or dialed call record, or by entering a phone number directly, you can make an international call by the same operation.

#### Use "+" to Make an International Call

Press and hold of for at least one second, then you can enter "+" when dialing. By using "+", you can make international calls from the country you stay to the countries such as Japan.

- (for at least one second)
  - Enter numbers in order of country/area code
  - →area code (city code)→destination phone number
  - or (Dial)
  - Enter "81" as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.
  - When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0".
     However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
  - Press (☑) (V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

#### International Dial

If you have stored a country/area code by Country/Area Code (see page 61), you can make international calls from the country you stay to the country such as Japan. The following are the procedures for overseas.

- Even if the other party makes a call with the setting notifies his/her phone number, the caller ID might not be notified, or might not be displayed correctly depending on the caller's network. In this case, you cannot call by using Received Calls.
- Enter a phone number

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (FUNC )►Int'l dial assist
Select a country/area name (Dial)

Press (☑)(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

## Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

In the same way as you do in Japan, you can make a voice call or videophone call by entering the destination's phone number.

- Enter a destination phone number ▶ 🕜 or 📵 (■ Dia
  - Press (☑)(V. phone) to make a videophone call.
  - To make a call in the country you stay using the Phonebook, select "Dial with org. No." in step 2 on page 463.

# Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

# Receiving a Call

In the same operation as you do in Japan, you can answer voice calls and videophone calls overseas. (See page 64)

■ Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from Japan

You can receive international calls from Japan by just having your phone number entered in the same way as the callers usually do in Japan.

Making a call entering "090 (or 080) -XXXX-XXXX"

■ Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from countries other than Japan Regardless of the country you stay, you receive calls via Japan; therefore, have the caller enter "international call access code of his/her country" and "81" (Japan) in the same way as the caller makes a call to Japan and then enter your phone number whose "0" is excluded from the head.

Making a call entering "international call access code of the country of the caller-81-90 (or 80) -XXXX-XXXX"

- Even for incoming calls, you are charged a receiving fee depending on the country or region.
- Even when a caller tried to notify of his/her caller ID, it might not be notified depending
  on the overseas carrier. Also, a different number from the other party's caller ID might
  be notified depending on the caller's network.

#### Information

- While you use the FOMA terminal overseas, "Call setting w/o ID", "Reject unknown", and "Restrictions (except Restrict Dialing)" might not work. In addition, it might work as "Answer" regardless of the setting of "Arrival call act".
- When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan regardless of whatever country the call is from. The caller is charged a call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged a receiving fee.

#### <Select Networks>

# Setting a Network to Use

for at least one second)▶Select a network type.

Auto. . . . . For using 3G, GSM, or GPRS network. (3G network has priority.)

3G . . . . . For using 3G network.

GSM/GPRS... For using GSM or GPRS network. When you switch to "GSM/GPRS" from "Auto" or "3G", the confirmation display appears to tell your phone will be out of service area in Japan.

#### Information

- If you set to "Auto" or "3G", FOMA network is used in Japan. If you set to "GSM/GPRS", you cannot connect to FOMA network, the FOMA terminal is placed in out-of-service-area state.
- While another menu function is activated or the horizontal display is shown, the setting display for this function does not appear by pressing and holding p for at least one second from the Stand-by display, but the display for the menu function in use appears.

#### <Network Search Mode>

# Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier

You can set whether to automatically search a network and connect to another carrier when you move out of the service area.

Network search mode Select an item.

Auto . . . . . Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.

Manual. . . . Connect manually to a carrier on the list.

"X" is displayed for unavailable carriers.

#### Network re-search

## Select a carrier.

- The displayed carrier varies depending on the setting of "Select networks".
  - Press ☐ (Update) to display the list of carriers again.

- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.
- When you move out of the service area while this function is set to "Manual", " G" appears.
- When you have set this function to "Manual" and turn off and on the FOMA terminal out of the service area, select a carrier again in the service area.

## <PLMN Setting>

# Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

You can specify the priority order of carriers you are connected to for when "Network search mode" is set to "Auto". You can store up to 20 carriers.

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming
  ► PLMN setting
  - You can select the stored carrier to check the stored contents.
- ງ ( FUNC )▶PLMN list select
  - To search for a carrier by a name of country/area, press ☒(Search) and select a country/area name. You can search also by pressing ☒(Search) again from the Country/Area list and entering a country/area name.
- Select a carrier (Set ) Select a network type (Sinish) YES

## Function Menu while PLMN Setting is Displayed

Set VPLMN to UPLMN	You can store the carrier you are currently connected to.  ▶ ☑ (Finish) ➤ YES
PLMN list select	See "Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to" on page 466.
PLMN manual select	You can store a carrier by entering a country/area code and operator code. You can store carriers not found in the list.  ► Enter a country/area code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits) ➤ Select a network type
Change priority	► Select a number to change to ► (Finish) ► YES
Delete this	►YES► (Finish) ►YES
Delete all	►YES► (Finish) YES

#### Information

- When the "DOCOMO" network is available, you are preferentially connected to it regardless of this setting.
- This setting is stored on the UIM.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

## <Operator Name Display>

# Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

You can select whether to display, on the Stand-by display, the name of the carrier you are currently connected to.

Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming Operator name disp. Display ON or Display OFF

## When you set to "Display ON"

The carrier's name is displayed on the Stand-by display. However, when you use the "DOCOMO" network, the carrier is not displayed.

11/18 (Tue) 10:00 Japan 11/18 (Tue) 18:00 Carrier's name

#### <Status in the Area>

# **Confirming a Communication System**

You can display whether the carrier you are currently connecting to supports the circuit switching (CS)\*1 and packet switching (PS)\*2. \*1 The communication system used for i-mode, i-mode mail, etc. \*2 The communication system used for i-mode, i-mode mail, etc.



## <Set Roaming Guidance>

# **Setting Guidance during Roaming**

For an incoming voice call or videophone call during international roaming, you can have the voice guidance played back to the caller to that effect.

- Even when you activate Roaming Guidance, the caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the overseas carrier.
- Even when you deactivate Roaming Guidance, the caller hears a ringback tone set by the overseas carrier.
- You need to set this function in Japan.

✓ Set./Service NW services
Set Roaming guidance Do the following operations.

Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Set Roaming guidance".  >YES

## <Missed Roaming Notice>

# **Notifying Received Calls during Roaming**

You can be notified of received calls of incoming calls comes in while you are out-of-service-area or the power is turned off during international roaming.

Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming

Missed roaming notice Do the following operations.

Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Missed roaming notice".

Missed call NTC	You can set "Missed roaming notice" during international
(Int.)	roaming.
	➤ YES➤ Operate following the voice guidance.

## <Call Barring>

# Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming

• This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming Call barring Do the following operations.

Activate	▶ Select an item.  Bar all incoming Bars all calls including voice calls and videophone calls.  Bar VP call/data ex Bars only videophone calls.
	►YES► Enter your Network Security Code. • See page 126 for the Network Security Code.
Deactivate	►YES► Enter your Network Security Code.  • See page 126 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Call barring". ▶YES

# **Using Network Services during Roaming**

You can use some network services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas.

You can set Roaming Guidance as well.

• See page 452 for "Receive avoidance set." of 2in1.

## Operate Voice Mail Service at the Country You Stay

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming Voice mail (Int.) Select an item YES
  - Operate following the voice guidance.

## Operate Call Forwarding Service at the Country You Stay

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming
  - Call forwarding (Int.) Select an item YES

    Operate following the voice guidance.

## **Operate Roaming Guidance at the Country You Stay**

- Mem Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming

  Roaming guidance (Int.) YES
  - Operate following the voice guidance.

## **Operate Remote Control at the Country You Stay**

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming
  Remote control (Int.) YES
  - Operate following the voice guidance.

# Operate Caller ID Request Service at the Country You Stay

- Set./Service Network setting Int'l roaming Caller ID req. (Int.) YES
  - Operate following the voice guidance.

- When you use those services from overseas, you are charged an international call fee
  of the country you stay.
- You need to set "Remote control" beforehand.
- For the details on network services, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

# **PC Connection**

Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal	470
Before Using Data Communication	471
Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)	
	472
Preparation Flow for Data Communication	
AT Command	473
Using CD-ROM	473
Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink	473

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection" on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website.

To see the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection", you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.

For details such as how to use it, refer to "Adobe Reader Help".

# Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal

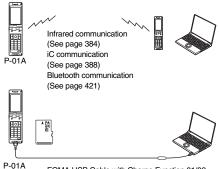
The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer are categorized into data transfer (OBEX™ communication), and packet communication/64K data communication.

The FOMA terminal is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See "Multiaccess Combinations" on page 504 for details.
- The 64K data communication is not available overseas.
- To perform the packet communication overseas, perform it via the IP connection.
   (You cannot perform the packet communication via the PPP connection.)

### Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

You can exchange data files such as images, music files, Phonebook entries and mail messages with another FOMA terminal or a personal computer.



FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 microSD card (See page 370) DOCOMO keitai datalink (See page 473)

#### Packet Communication

This communication method requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Best effort method with 7.2 Mbps of maximum download speed and 384 kbps of maximum upload speed)\*\* It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U".

To use this service, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

- \*\* The maximum speed is based on the technical specification. The actual communication speed differs depending on the network congestion state and the communication environment. When you connect the FOMA terminal to an access point which does not support the high speed communication or outside the FOMA High-speed Area, the maximum communication speed of sending/receiving data is limited to 384 kbns.
- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files.

### 64K Data Communication

This communication method requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, you can execute communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

 The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal with DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea". To use "musea", the update is required.
   For details such as how to update them, refer to the DOCOMO website.

# **Before Using Data Communication**

#### Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.

You can use the DOCOMO Internet access service, "mopera U".

To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required.

### Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.

# Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication by using the FOMA terminal in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth communication, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

## **Operating Environment**

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

#### ■PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model

When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option):

USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)

When using Bluetooth communication:

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)

Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color 16 bits or more recommended.

#### ■os\*

Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

\*\* Windows 2000 Service Pack 4 or later, Widows XP Service Pack 2 or later, for "DOCOMO connection manager"

(For details of operating environment, refer to the DOCOMO website.)

#### ■ Memory requirements

Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more

#### ■ Hard disk space size\*

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

\* Unused memory space of 15 Mbytes or more for "DOCOMO connection manager"

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

### **Necessary Devices**

The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA terminal and personal computer:

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)※
- Provided "P-01A CD-ROM"

**%** For USB connection

#### Information

- Use a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02" or "FOMA USB Cable". The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

### **Connect FOMA Terminal to Other Devices**

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA terminal to another device:

#### Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

This way of connection applies to all methods of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode". (See page 379)
- You need to install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver) before use.

#### Use Bluetooth communication

Connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal. This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

- When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth function, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA terminal. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth function.
- Use a Bluetooth linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth device maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth device maker for how to install and to set up.

#### Use Infrared communication

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA terminal and another FOMA terminal, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared communication function. (See page 384)
This applies only to data transfer.

# Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX<sup>™</sup> Communication)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

Download and install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

 Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download them from the DOCOMO website and install.

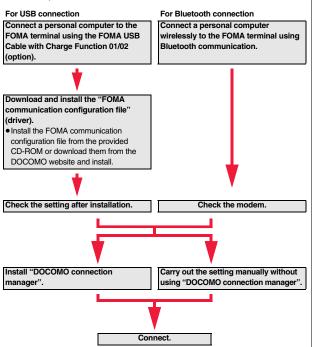


Data transfer

# **Preparation Flow for Data Communication**

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication:

For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".



# **AT Command**

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA terminal on the personal computer.

 For details on AT commands, refer to the "Manual for PC Connection" on the provided CD-ROM.

# **Using CD-ROM**

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA terminal, "Manual for PC Connection" and "Kuten Code List" (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

### When a warning message appears

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, you can proceed without problems.

Click "(\$\frac{1}{2}\to \) (YES)".

# Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink

"DOCOMO keitai datalink" is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries, i-mode mail messages and others to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DOCOMO website. For details and how to download, refer to the web page below. You can access the following web page (in Japanese only) from the provided CD-ROM as well.

http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/

 For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments such as compatible OS, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web page above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, you need to separately have the USB Cable (option).



# **Appendix/Troubleshooting**

	Function List	476
		496
	List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)	
		497
	List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)	
		498
	List of Symbols	499
	List of Pictograph	502
	Multiaccess Combinations	504
	Multitask Combinations	505
	Services Available for the FOMA Terminal	507
	Introduction of Options and Related Devices	508
lı	nterfacing to External Devices	
	Introduction of Movie Playing Software	508
	Links with AV Equipment	508
T	roubleshooting	
	Troubleshooting	509
	If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below	510
	Warranty and After-sales Services	519
	i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site	520
	Updating Software <software update=""></software>	521
	Protecting the FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data	
	<scanning function=""></scanning>	527
	Main Specifications	529
	Number of Savable/Registerable/Protectable Items in FOMA	
	Terminal	534
	Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone	535
	Export Administration Regulations	536
	Intellectual Property Right	537

# **Function List**

Execute "Reset settings" on page 142 for the items indicated by \_\_\_\_\_, and "Reset TV settings" on page 270 for the items indicated by \*\*, to return to the respective defaults. If you execute "Initialize" on page 142, all items return to the defaults.

• Even if you execute "Initialize", the pre-installed i-oppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	Inbox	·	Pre-installed data only (except inside the UIM)	164
			User created folder: None i-oppli mail folder: None	
	Outbox		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	165
			User created folder: None i-oppli mail folder: None	
	Draft		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	165
	Compose message		_	146
	Create new Decome-Anime		_	153
	Template	Decomail	Pre-installed data only	155
		Decome-Anime	Pre-installed data only	156
	Web mail		_	192
	Check new message		_	161
	Compose SMS		-	190
	Check new SMS		_	191
L	Chat mail		FUNC Chat member: Not recorded (except "Own")	185
	Receive option		_	160
	Mail settings	Scroll	1 line	179
		Character size	Standard	123
		Mail list display	List display: Date+sender/receiver subject Message/Name in phonebook: Checked	179
		Message display	Standard	179
		Mail security	All unchecked	137
		Secret mail display	ON	137
		Auto color label	Not stored	179
		Pred. conv. at reply	ON	179
		Header/signature	Header: Blank Insert: Checked	180
			Signature: Blank Insert: Checked	180
			Quotation marks: >	180
		Set check new message	All checked	179
		Auto-display	MessageR preferred	182
		Receiving display	Alarm preferred	180
		Receive option setting	OFF	160

Main menu item		Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	Mail settings	Attachment preference	All checked	180
		Auto melody play	ON	180
		Feel * Mail settings	All ON	181
		Chat setting	Sound setting: Alarm 1	188
			Chat image: ON	188
			User setting	188
			Name: Own Image: Apple	
		Check settings	_	180
	SMS settings	SMS report request	OFF	192
		SMS validity period	_	192
		SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	192
		SMS center selection	_	192
	Area mail settings	Receive setting	ON	185
		Receive entry	Emergency information	185
		Beep time	10 seconds	185
i-mode	ន្ទី Menu		_	194
	Bookmark		Not stored	200
			User created folder: None	
	Screen memo		Not stored	201
			User created folder: None	
	Last URL		용 Menu	198
	Go to location		No URL histories	199
	Message R/F		No messages	182
	i-Channel	Channel list	_	214
		Ticker ON/OFF	ON	215
		Ticker font size set.	Standard	215
		Ticker color set.	Pattern 1	215
		Ticker scroll speed	Normal	215
		Reset i-Channel	_	215
	Check new message		_	161
	Operate certificate	Client certificate	_	210
		Certificate	All Valid	209
		Certificate host	DOCOMO	211

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-mode	i-mode settings	Scroll	1 line	208
		Character size	Standard	123
		Set image display*	ON	208
		Set connection timeout	60 seconds	208
		Host selection (MRNJ 81)	i-mode	209
		Automatic replay set.	ON	214
		Use phone information	YES	208
		Sound effect setting	ON	208
		Information disp.	ON	217
		Doc. display settings	Fit page	394
		i-mode arrival act	PushTalk preferred	87
		Reset last URL	_	198
		Check settings	_	208
	Full Browser	Home	_	220
		Bookmark	/げパックおすすめ動画! (Panasonic recommended movies!) User created folder: None	200
		Last URL	None	220
		Go to location	No URL histories	199
		Full Browser settings	Home URL: Home URL http://www.google.co.jp	224
			Display Mode setting: PC mode	222
			Set full display: OFF	225
			Pointer/scroll	225
			Display pointer: ON Speed: Medium speed Focus while scroll: OFF	
			Zoom: 100%	225
			Access setting: No	225
			Set image display: ON	225
			PC Movie auto-play: ON	225
			Sound effect setting: Level 4	225
			Auto NW trans.: Notify	225
			Use phone info: YES	225
			Cookie	226
			Cookie setting: Valid (No cookies)	
			Referer setting: Send	227
			Script setting: Valid	225
			Window Open Guard: Invalid	225

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item		at purchase	Reference
i-αppli	Software list(phone)		Pre-installed i-αppli programs only		293
			Display: Icon display		294
			FUNC Auto start time: All unchecked		308
			FUNC Power saver: ON		296
		Software list		_	293
	ිසි αppli data			_	312
	appli call logs		No logs		310
	appli info	End stand-by info	No information		312
		End Widget appli inf	No information		314
		Security error history	No histories		295
		Auto start info	No information		308
		Trace info	No information		295
	αppli settings	Auto start setting	OFF		308
		Disp. software info	Not display		293
		i-Widget roaming set.	OFF		313
		i-Widget sound effect	ON		313
		αppli call settings	සි coppli call DL set.: Not reject		310
			සි cappli call sound		310
			Select ring tone: Pattern 3	Ring time setting: 5 seconds	
			Select vibrator: Pattern 1	Select illumination: Color 1	
		Preferred tone	MUSIC/1Seg		307
		αBacklight	Depend on system		307
		αPower saver	OFF		308
		αVibrator	Depend on system		308
		Check settings		_	308
	About ∰ αppli			_	295
Set./Service	Sound	Select ring tone (MR) 13)	Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: Pattern 1	Mail/Chat mail: Pattern 2	106
		_	MessageR/MessageF: Pattern 3	i-concier: OFF	
		Ring volume (MIN) 50)	All Level 4		68
		Keypad sound (MENU)30)	ON		109
		Melody effect (wm)64)	Stereo&3DSound: ON		107
			Position to play: Play all		107
		Headset usage setting (MEM)51)	Headset and speaker		110
		Mail/Msg. ring time (68)	All ON		109
			Ring time: All 5 seconds		

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Display	Display setting (Max) 56)	Stand-by display	113
		_	"A Road (length)" for body color "Frosty White" "Night (length)" for body color "Graphite Black"	
			"Elegant (length)" for body color "Champagne Pink" "A Diode (length)" for body color "Glamorous Red"	1
			Stand-by disp. Wide	113
			"A Road (breadth)" for body color "Frosty White" "Night (breadth)" for body color "Graphite Black"	
			"Elegant (breadth)" for body color "Champagne Pink" "A Diode (breadth)" for body color "Glamorous Red"	
			Clock	123
l			Stand-by clock	
			Position	
l			"Pattern 10" for body color "Frosty White" "Pattern 4" for body color "Graphite Black"	
			"Pattern 2" for body color "Champagne Pink" "Pattern 1" for body color "Glamorous Red"	,
			Pattern	
ĺ			"Pattern 1" for body color "Frosty White" "Pattern 2" for body color "Graphite Black"	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink" "Pattern 5" for body color "Glamorous Red"	,
			Display size	
			"Large" for body color "Frosty White"	
			"Small" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Day of week: Unavailable	
			Stand-by clock Wide	
			Position	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black"	
			"Pattern 7" for body color "Champagne Pink" "Pattern 1" for body color "Glamorous Red"	,
			Pattern	
			"Pattern 1" for body color "Frosty White" "Pattern 2" for body color "Graphite Black"	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink" "Pattern 5" for body color "Glamorous Red"	
			Display size	
			"Large" for body color "Frosty White"/"Champagne Pink"	
			"Small" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Day of week: Unavailable	
			Icon clock	
			"Pattern 1" for body color "Frosty White"	
			"Pattern 5" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"	
			Dialing, Incoming call, Videophone dialing, Videophone incoming, Mail sending,	114
			Mail receiving, Check new message, Mail/msg. rcpt result	114
			"Pattern 2" for body color "Frosty White"	
			"Pattern 2" for body color "Frosty White"  "Pattern 1" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"	445
			Icon color: Color	115

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Display	Display setting (456)	Battery icon/Antenna icon	115
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White"	
			"Pattern 2" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
			"Pattern 1" for body color "Champagne Pink"	
			Wake-up display: Wake up	114
		Backlight (www.70)	Lighting: ON	116
			Power saver mode: ON	
			Light time: 120 seconds	
			Charging: Standard	116
			Area: LCD+Keys	116
			Brightness: Auto setting	116
			Soft light: ON	116
		View blind	OFF	117
			Contrast: Level 1 (when "View blind" is set to "ON")	
		Color theme setting (686)	"White" for body color "Frosty White"	118
			"Black" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
			"Pink" for body color "Champagne Pink"	
		Machi-chara	Set to Machi-chara: ひつじのしつじ (Sheep of servant)	119
		Menu icon setting (MENU) 57)	"Enlarge menu" for body color "Frosty White"	118
			"Visual" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
			"Elegant" for body color "Champagne Pink"	
		Horizontal open menu	"Pattern 2" for body color "Frosty White"/"Champagne Pink"	120
			"Pattern 1" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
		Private menu setting (wm 52)	Own number, Ring volume, Machi-chara, Map/GPS, Alarm, Kisekae Tool, Vibrator,	413
			Full Browser, Character size, PC Movie, Schedule	
			FUNC Change BG image: Standard	413
		Desktop icon (MRNJ 63)	Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth, i-concier	30
		Private window (MRN) 93)	ON	115
		, ,	Clock	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White" "Pattern 4" for body color "Graphite Black"	
			"Pattern 2" for body color "Champagne Pink" "Pattern 1" for body color "Glamorous Red"	
			Orientation: Pattern 2	
			Brightness: Level 3	
			Called: ON	
			Chaku-moji: OFF	
			Mail: OFF	
			i-Channel ticker: OFF	
			Disp. connection: ON	
		Font (MM) 66)	Font 1	122
		Character size	All Standard	123
			-	48

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Display	Select language (MM) 15)	Japanese (日本語)	45
		Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	116
		Image quality	Dynamic	117
		LCD AI	ON	117
		Icons (MRA)36)	_	33
	Illumination	All illum. setting	_	120
		Incoming illumination (1998)	Set color For body color "Frosty White"	121
			Phone/Videophone: C-Signal PushTalk: C-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: C-Rhythm For body color "Graphite Black"	
			Phone/Videophone: A-Signal PushTalk: A-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: A-Rhythm For body color "Champagne Pink"	
			Phone/Videophone: D-Signal PushTalk: D-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: D-Rhythm For body color "Glamorous Red"	
			Phone/Videophone: B-Signal PushTalk: B-Wave Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: B-Rhythm  Set pattern: Standard	121
			Color setting: All default	121
		Illumination in talk	OFF	120
		Miss/unread illum.	ON	120
			OFF	
		Music&Video Ch illum.	71.7	120
		Illum. when closed	ON	120
		Hourly illumination	OFF	120
		MUSIC illumination	ON	120
		Bluetooth illumination	ON	120
		IC card illumination	ON	120
		PushTalk illumination	ON	120
		Side key illumination	"C-HOTARU" for body color "Frosty White" "A-HOTARU" for body color "Graphite Black"	120
			"D-HOTARU" for body color "Champagne Pink" "B-HOTARU" for body color "Glamorous Red"	
		Check settings	_	121
	Kisekae	•	Same as "Kisekae Tool" in "Data box"	489

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Lock/Security	Self mode	Released	130
		Lock all	Released	128
		Personal data lock	Released	130
		IC card lock	Released	318
		Secret mode (MRN) 40)	Released	136
		Secret data only (was)41)	Released	136
		Keypad dial lock	Released	135
		Reject unknown	Accept	140
		Call setting w/o ID (MEN) 10)	All Accept	139
			Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone	
		Change security code ([478]29)	0000	127
		UIM setting	_	127
		Scanning function	Set scan: All Valid	527
		Lock setting	Timer lock ON at close: All OFF	131
			PIM/IC security mode: Security code	132
			IC lock(power-off): Setting before OFF	318
			Face reader setting: Not stored	132
			Face reader security: Normal	
			Change security code: 0000	
	Call time/cost	Call data (MIN)61)	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds Last call cost: ¥**	416
		_	Calls reset/Cost reset:/:	
		Reset total cost&dura. (60)	_	416
		Notice call cost	OFF	417
			Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Method to alert: Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Auto reset setting: OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
		CLR max cost icon	_	417
	Clock	Set time (MENU)31)	Auto time adjust ON	46
		World time watch	OFF	47
		Summer time	OFF	47
		Auto power ON/OFF	All OFF	404
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	413

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Incoming call	Vibrator (MEN) 54)	All OFF	108
		Manner mode set (MEN) 20)	Manner mode	111
			When "Original" is set	
			Record msg.: OFF Vibrator: ON Phone vol.: Silent	
			Mail vol.: Silent Alarm vol.: Silent Memo tone: ON	
			Keypad sound: OFF Mic sensitiv.: Up LV alarm tone: OFF	
		Answer setting (MENU 58)	Any key answer	66
		Setting when opened	All Keep ringing	67
		Record display set	All ON	136
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	115
		Disp. call/receive No.	Font of dial number: Pattern 1	122
			Font color	122
			Black for body color "Frosty White"/"Champagne Pink"	
			White for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
		Ring time (190)	Ring start time: OFF	139
			Start time: 1 second (when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")	400
			Missed calls display: Display	139
		Info notice setting (65)	ON	121
		V-phone while packet	V-phone priority	78
		Auto call/answer set.	Headset switch to call: OFF	421
			Auto answer setting (194): OFF	421
		Malada Oall a shina	Ring time: 6 seconds (when "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON")	108
	Talk	Melody Call setting Volume	Level 4	67
	Taik			67
		Setting when closed (MENU 18)	Phone/Videophone: End the call PushTalk: Speaker call	67
		Set hold tone		69
		Set noid tone Shikkari Talk	On hold tone: Tone 1 Holding tone: RHAPSODY ON A THEME OF PAGANINI OP 43 ON	63
			ON	63
		Noise reduction (PA)		
		Quality alarm (MR) 75)	No tone	109
	PushTalk	Reconnect signal (600,77)  Auto answer setting	No tone OFF	62 87
	rusii i dik	ū		87
		Ring time setting Hands-free w/ PushTalk	30 seconds ON	
				87
		PushTalk arrival act	Answer	87

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	PushTalk	Sound setting	Quick	87
		Vibration setting	OFF	87
	Videophone	Visual preference	Normal	76
		Select image	On hold: Pre-installed Holding: Pre-installed	77
			Substitute image: Chara-den [カンガルー (Kangaroo)]	
			Record message: Pre-installed Preparing: Pre-installed	
			Movie memo: Pre-installed	
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	76
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	77
		Remote monitoring	Other ID: Not recorded	79
			Ring time: 5 seconds	79
			Set: OFF	79
		Notify switchable mode	_	78
	Network setting	Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	62
		Int'l roaming	Network search mode: Auto	465
			Operator name disp.: Display ON	466
			Select networks: Auto	465
		Int'l dial assist	Auto assist setting: ON	61
			Country/Area Code: Japan (81)	61
			IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	61
		Status in the area	-	466
	NW services	Caller ID notification (MRI) 17)	_	48
		Voice mail	Message notification: YES	441
		Call waiting	-	442
		Call forwarding	_	444
		Nuis. call blocking	_	445
		Caller ID request	_	446
		2in1 setting	Deactivated	450
			Mode switching: Dual mode	450
			Stand-by display	451
			Dual mode/B mode	
			"Elegant (length)" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black"	
			"Night (length)" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Stand-by disp. Wide	451
			Dual mode/B mode	
			"Elegant (breadth)" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black"	
			"Night (breadth)" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	NW services	2in1 setting	Clock setting	451
			Dual mode/B mode	
			Stand-by clock	
			Position	
			"Pattern 2" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black"	
			"Pattern 4" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Pattern	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black"	
			"Pattern 2" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Display size: Small	
			Day of week: Unavailable	
			Stand-by clock Wide	
			Position	
			"Pattern 7" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black"	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Pattern	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black"	
			"Pattern 2" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Display size	
			"Large" for body color "Frosty White"/"Graphite Black"	
			"Small" for body color "Champagne Pink"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Day of week: Unavailable	
			Icon clock	
			"Pattern 1" for body color "Frosty White"	
			"Pattern 5" for body color "Flosty White" "Pattern 5" for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
			"Pattern 3" for body color "Champagne Pink"	454
			Set call/receive No.	451
			Disp. call/receive No.	
			Number A	
			Font of dial number: Pattern 1	
			Font color	
			Black for body color "Frosty White"/"Champagne Pink"	
			White for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Number B	
			Font of dial number: Pattern 2	
			Font color	
			Dark blue for body color "Frosty White"	
			Yellowish green for body color "Graphite Black"/"Glamorous Red"	
			Purple for body color "Champagne Pink"	
			Ringtone set. for No. B	
			Phone/Video-Phone: Pattern 4 Mail: Pattern 5	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	NW services	2in1 setting	Receive avoidance set.	451
			Mode link: Deactivated	
		Multi number	Number setting: Not stored	449
			Set as ring tone: All Same as ring tone	449
		Arrival call act	Answer	447
		Set in-call arrival act	_	448
		Remote control	_	448
		Dual network	_	446
		English guidance	_	447
		Set Roaming guidance	_	467
		Additional service	Additional service: Not stored	456
			Additional guidance: Not stored	457
		Service numbers	_	447
		OFFICEED	_	456
		Chaku-moji	Create message: Not stored	57
			Message disp. settings: Calls with callerID	58
			Sent messages: No records	57
			Prefer Chaku-moji: OFF	58
	Other settings	Work with style	OFF	24
		Side keys guard	OFF	135
		Character input method	Input mode: All checked	430
		(MENU) 35)	Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)	
			Predict: ON	432
			Int.with secret: ON	432
		Battery	Charge sound: ON	109
		Pause dial (www.84)	Not stored	59
		Sub-address setting	ON	62
		Headset mic. setting	Headset microphone	420
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF	103
			Voice headset dial: OFF	103
			Read aloud settings: OFF	402
			Read aloud volume: Level 4	403
			Read aloud speed: Normal	403
			Read aloud output: Speaker	403
			Read aloud valid set.: Normal	403
		USB mode setting	Communication mode	379

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Other settings	Reset settings (MEN) 23)	_	142
		Initialize	_	142
		Software update	Set auto-update: Auto-update Date: Default Time: 3:00	522
Data box	My picture (46)		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	346
			Original animation: Not stored	352
			Icon: ON	347
			FUNC Folder security: All released	382
			FUNC Edit picture  Character stamp  Character color: 16 Color, Black  Font: Font 1 Character size: Standard size	351
			FUIC Set display Stand-by display  "A Road (length)" for body color "Frosty White"  "Night (length)" for body color "Graphite Black"  "Elegant (length)" for body color "Champagne Pink"  "A Diode (length)" for body color "Glamorous Red"  Stand-by disp. Wide  "A Road (breadth)" for body color "Frosty White"  "Night (breadth)" for body color "Graphite Black"  "Elegant (breadth)" for body color "Champagne Pink"  "A Diode (breadth)" for body color "Glamorous Red"  Wake-up display: Wake up	347
			FUNC Positioning: Center	348
			FUNC Sort: By date †	349
			FUNC Picture/Title name: Picture	349
			FUNC Display size: Normal	350
	MUSIC		No data User created folder: None	282
			Display: Title + Image	282
			Volume: Level 12	283
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	287
	Music&Video Channel		No data	274
			Information of previously played program: None	274
			Display: Title + Image	274
			Volume: Level 12	275
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	276
			Sound effect   Remaster: OFF   Listening: OFF   Equalizer: Normal	277

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	g motion		Pre-installed data only	353
			User created folder: None	
			Playlist: Not stored	357
			Position memory: All not stored	354
			Volume: Level 4	354
			Icon: ON	354
			FUNC Folder security: All released	382
			FUNC Set & motion: All released	355
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	349
			FUNC Listing: Title + Image	355
			FUNC Sound effect	356
			Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	
			FUNC Display size: Fit in display	357
			FUNC Change to full: Vertical display playback	357
	Melody (May 16)		Pre-installed data only	366
			User created folder: None	
			Playlist: Not stored	382
			FUNC Set as ring tone: All released	367
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	368
	My documents		Pre-installed data only	390
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	349
			FUNC Listing: Image	391
	Kisekae Tool		Pre-installed data only	369
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	349
			FUNC Listing: Image	369
	Machi-chara		Pre-installed data only	365
			FUNC Sort: By date 1	349
			FUNC Listing: Image	366
	Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	363
			FUNC Substitute image: カンガルー (Kangaroo)	74
			FUNC Rec. Chara-den	365
			Camera mode: Photo mode Recording size: QCIF (176 x 144)	
			Recording type: Video + voice Recording quality: Normal	
			FUNC Display size: Fit in display	364
	PC Movie		Position memory: All not recorded	231
			Played history: No histories	231
			Volume: Level 12	230

PC Movie			
		FUNC Listing: Title	232
		FUNC Sound effect	232
		Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	
		FUNC Display size: Actual size	233
1Seg	Image		346
			349
			349
			350
	Video		360
			361
	Position memory	All not stored	361
		_	394
	-	_	378
Bar code reader		_	248
		Not stored	250
Receive Ir data (www)79)		_	386
		_	387
microSD		_	371
		_	377
Camera		Total Control of the	244
	Movie mode		244
			244
			244
			245
		1 10000 10000 1000	245
			245
			245
			240
			245
			246
	Document viewer SD other files Bar code reader Receive Ir data (1997) microSD Camera	Video  Position memory  Document viewer  SD other files  Bar code reader Saved data  Receive Ir data (79) Receive Receive all microSD Refer microSD data Backup/Restore	Image

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	Camera	View photos	Same as "My picture" in "Data box"	488
		View movies	Same as " $\frac{1}{6}$ motion" in "Data box"	489
	Bluetooth	Device list	Not stored	424
			FUNC Preferred device: Not set	425
		Activate Bluetooth/Bluetooth	_	426
		power OFF		
		Accept registered	_	426
		Accept dialup devices	_	426
		Bluetooth settings	Set authentications: OFF	428
			Session number setting: OFF	428
			Time-out to search: 5 seconds	428
			Forward ring tone: ON	428
			Disconnection settings: End the call	428
			Dial from headset: Valid	428
			Bluetooth info	428
			Device name: P01A	
	Map/GPS	Мар	_	329
		Position location	_	328
		Notify of location	_	337
		Location history	No histories	337
		Map/GPS αppil	Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	329
		GPS settings	Map setting	338
			Select map: 地図アプリ (Map Application)	
			Map activate setting: Start after locating	
			GPS button setting: Read map	338
			Posit. tone/illum.	339
			Position location	
			Select posit. ring tone: OFF Ring time setting: 3 seconds Select vibrator: OFF Select illumination: OFF	
			Notify of location Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 1 Ring time setting: 3 seconds	
			Select vibrator: OFF Select illumination: Color 5	
			Location req.	
			Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 2 Ring time setting: 20 seconds	
			Select vibrator: OFF Select illumination: Color 5	
			Positioning mode: All Standard mode	338
			Reg. LCS client: Not stored	339
			Location request menu: OFF	340
			Economic questiment. Of f	0+0

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	Map/GPS	GPS settings	Host selection: Default	342
	Rec. msg/voice memo	Play/Erase msg.	Not recorded	72
	(mm)55)	Play/Erase VP msg.	Not recorded	73
		Record message setting	OFF	71
			Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	
			Ring time: 13 seconds (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	
		Voice memo	Not recorded	415
		Voice announce	Not recorded	108
	Voice recorder	1	FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict'n(L)	390
			FUNC Storage setting	390
			Store in: Phone Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted	
	Data Security Service	Connect to Center	-	141
		Exchanging history	No histories	141
		PB image sending	OFF	141
-concier	•		_	216
Phonebook	Add to phonebook	Phone	Not stored	90
		UIM	_	90
	Search phonebook	All?	_	96
		Reading?	_	96
		Group?	_	96
		Memory No.?	_	96
		Name?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	98
		Phone number?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	98
		Mail address?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	98
		2-touch dial?	_	96
	UIM operation	Сору	_	418
		Delete	_	418
	PushTalk phonebook		Not stored	84
	Dialed/recv. calls (MRL) 24)	Dialed calls	No records	54
			FUNC Sent address: No records	175
		Received calls	No records	55
			FUNC Received address: No records	175
	Own number ([MON]0)		Not stored (except "Own number" for Number A)	414
	Group setting		FUNC Edit group	95
			Group name: Group 01 to 19 (except inside the UIM)	
			Settings: None	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference					
Phonebook	Restrictions	Restrict dialing	All released	138					
		Call rejection	All released	138					
		Call acceptance	All released	138					
		Call forwarding	All released	138					
		Voice mail	All released						
	Phonebook settings	Character size	All Standard	123					
	(ww.26)	Voice dial setting	Not stored						
		Mail group	Not stored	178					
			FUNC Edit group name: Mail group 1 to 20	178					
		Chat group	Not stored	189					
			FUNC Edit group name: Group 1 to 5	189					
		Forwarding image	ON	388					
	No. of phonebook		_						
Stationery	Alarm (ww)44)		Not stored	404					
			Alarm: All OFF	404					
	Schedule (www.45)		Not stored	407					
			FUNC Settings	409					
			Kisekae setting: Pattern 1						
			Customize holiday						
			Sunday: Red Monday to Friday: Default Saturday: Blue						
	ToDo (195)		Not stored	411					
			FUNC Category display: All	412					
	- (0.40)		FUNC Sort/Filter: By entered time	412					
	Text memo (42)		Not recorded	417					
	Calculator (MRN) 85)		_	417					
	Guide	0	All al-facilit	38 435					
	Common phrase/dic.	Common phrases	All default						
	(1600) 38)	Own dictionary  Download dictionary	Not stored	436 437					
		Download dictionary	Pre-installed data only						
		Create learned wd list	FUNC Set dictionary: All valid	437 437					
		Create learned wd list	_	437					

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference						
MUSIC	MUSIC Player	•	No data	281						
			Playlist: Not stored	288						
			Information of previously played music file: None	280						
			Display: Title + Image	281						
			Volume: Level 12	283						
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	285						
			FUNC Sound effect	287						
			Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal							
	Music&Video Channe	l	Same as "Music&Video Channel" in "Data box"	488						
1Seg	Activate 1Seg		Confirmation display at start*: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	252						
			Confirmation display for the data broadcasting*: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	269						
			Broadcasting storage area: Not stored	252						
			Volume: Level 12	256						
	Program guide		-	260						
	TV timer list		Not stored							
	Timer recording list		Not stored	264						
			Confirmation display at timer recording: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	265						
	Recording result		Not stored	268						
	TVlink		Not stored	261						
	Channel list		Not stored	255						
	Channel setting	Select area	_	254						
		Auto channel setting	_	254						
	User settings	Display*	Caption: ON	268						
			Caption posit. in w-scr: Lower	268						
			Icon: ON	268						
			Mail ticker display: Receipt notification	268						
		Video*	Mobile W-Speed: ON	268						
			Image quality: Dynamic	268						
		Display light*	Constant light	268						
		Sound*	Sound effect	268						
			Auto volume: ON Remaster: OFF							
			Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal							
			TV sound while closed: ON	269						
		Recording*	Rec. when low battery: ON	269						
			Rec. program when call: OFF	269						

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
1Seg	User settings	Data broadcasting*	Set image display: ON	269
			Sound effect setting: ON	269
		ECO mode*	Released	269
		Reset channel setting	_	269
		Reset storage area	_	270
		Reset TV settings	_	270
		Check TV settings	_	270
Osaifu-Keitai	IC card content		Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	317
	DCMX		_	303
	ToruCa		No data	320
			User created folder: None	
			FUNC Sort: By date †	323
	IC card lock set.	IC card lock	Released	318
		IC lock(power-off)	Setting before OFF	318
	Settings	Receive ToruCa	Accept	325
		Auto reading ToruCa	Accept	325
		Recv. ToruCa display	ON	325
		ToruCa from dataBC	Auto receive ON	325
		Check same ToruCa	ON	325
	Check IC owner		_	318
	Change IC owner		_	318
	Search by i-mode		_	205
Others	Clock display of Privat	e window	Icons and date/time	34
	Redial		No records	54
	Public Mode (Drive Mo	de)	Released	69
	Manner mode		Released	110
	Videophone		FUNC Backlight: Constant light	76
	Character input		FUNC Character input	434
			Learned words: Not stored	
			Candidate display: ON	
			Character set time: OFF	
			2/NIKO-touch guide: ON	

## **List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)**

Display	abc	123	漢	ħţ
1	./@-:~*2~*1_1	1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオアィゥェォ 1
2	abcABC2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ2
3	defDEF3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ 3
4	ghiGHI4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ 4
5	jkIJKL5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ 5
6	m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ 6
7	pqrsPQRS7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ7
8	tuvTUV8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ 8
9	wxyzWXYZ9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ 9
0	0	0	わをんゎー	ワヲンヮ <sup>※1</sup> ー 0
*	Line feed <sup>*3</sup>	*	Line feed <sup>*3</sup>	Line feed <sup>*3</sup>
#	, . ?! -& () ¥□ (space)	#	、。?!·□(space)	、。?!·□(space)

<sup>※1:</sup> Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.

<sup>※2:</sup> Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.

<sup>※3:</sup> You can perform switching between uppercase and lowercase or entering "" " or "°" by pressing (★) after entering a character.

<sup>•</sup> If you press ( ) after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.

<sup>●</sup> You can enter "+" by pressing and holding (O) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

<sup>•</sup> In Alphabet input mode, when you enter a character next to an uppercase character, the characters are displayed in order of "uppercase" → "lowercase". Further, the characters are displayed in order of "uppercase" → "lowercase" depending on the function.

# Appendix/Troubleshooting

## **List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)**

#### Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

					S	ecor	ıd diç	git			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	ò	え	£	Α	В	С	D	Е
	2	か	ŧ	<	け	Ŋ	F	G	Н		J
	3	さ	U	す	ф	そ	Κ	L	М	Ν	0
ä	4	た	5	$\cap$	7	۲	Р	Q	R	S	Т
First digit	5	な	C	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	Χ	Υ
Ë	6	は	Ŋ	ıZı	>	ほ	Ζ	?	İ	Į	/
	7	₩	H	ť	8	ħ	¥	8		<b>(</b>	
	8	ゃ	(	ゆ	)	ょ	*	#		•	
	9	5	b	る	n	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	Ь	*	۰	6	7	8	9	0

#### Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

					S	econ	d diç	git			
,		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	Ċ	Ι	t	Α	В	C	D	E
	2	力	+	2	Ţ		F	G	Н		J
	3	Ħ	ý	λ	t	У	K	L	М	N	0
git	4	g	Ŧ	ŋ	Ŧ	1	Р	Q	R	S	T
First digit	5	t	Ξ	Z	ネ	1	U	V	W	χ	Υ
File	6	Л	Ł	7	Λ	$^{\dagger}$	Z	?		-	/
	7	₹	111	Д	Х	ŧ	¥	3		<b>a</b>	
	8	7	(	1	)	3	*	#		•	
	9	j	IJ	ΙV	V		1	2	3	4	5
	0	7	Ŧ	Ϋ́	*	٠	6	7	8	9	0

#### Alphabet input mode

_					Seco	ond o	digit					
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
		1	-	\$	%		+	a	b	C	d	е
		2	,		:	- ;	<	f	g	h	i	j
		3	=	>	0	[	]	k		m	n	0
	ig.	4	^	-	'*1`*2	-		p	q	ſ	S	t
	First digit	5	}	~*1 <sup>-</sup> *2				U	٧	W	χ	у
	臣	6						Z	?	!	-	/
		7						¥	&			
		8		(		)		*	#			
		9						1	2	3	4	5
		0						6	7	8	9	0
ı		Swi	tche	s hetween II	nnercase ir	nut i	mode	anı	d low	erca	ise ir	nnut

- Switches between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.
- %1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.
- ※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

#### <Lowercase input mode>

					S	econ	d diç	git			
			2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	ò	え	お	а	b	С	d	Ф
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	I	m	n	0
ij	4			7			р	q	r	S	t
First digit	5						u	٧	W	Х	у
Εİ	6						Z				
	7										
	8	ゃ		ゆ		ţ,					
	9										
	0	わ			`	0					

#### <Lowercase input mode>

					S	econ	ıd diç	git			
			2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ġ	Ι	t	a	b	С	d	е
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k		m	n	0
ij.	4			ŋ			p	q	ľ	S	t
First digit	5						U	V	W	χ	У
뱚	6						Z				
	7										
	8	7		1		3					
	9										
	0	ŋ <b>%1</b>									

#### Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can perform switching between uppercase and lowercase or entering "" or "" by pressing (\*\*) after entering a character.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

## **List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)**

#### Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Lowercase input>

					S	ecor	nd di	git			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	ò	え	お		-	@	_	1
	2	か	き	<	け	Z		а	b	С	2
	3	さ	J	す	ф	そ		d	е	f	3
Ħ	4	た	ち	0	7	۲	U	g	h	i	4
First digit	5	な	Γī	ぬ	ね	0		j	k	-	5
Firs	6	は	Ŋ	ıZı	>	ほ		m	n	0	6
	7	₽	み	¢	8	¢	р	q	r	S	7
	8	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	ゃ	ø	ょ	t	u	٧	8
	9	5	b	る	n	ろ	w	Х	у	Z	9
	0	わ	を	И		0	_		!	?	0

#### Katakana input mode <Lowercase input>

					S	ecor	ıd diç	git			
ì			2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ġ	I	t		-	@	-	1
	2	ħ	+	2	Ţ			a	b	C	2
	3	Ħ	ý	λ	t	y		d	е	f	3
ij	4	9	Ŧ	IJ	Ŧ	1	ŋ	g	h	i	4
First digit	5	t	-	X	ネ	1		j	k		5
Fig	6	Л	Ł	7	Λ	<b>†</b>		m	n	0	6
	7	7	111	Ь	Х	Ŧ	p	q	r	S	7
	8	7	1	3	ħ	1	3	t	U	٧	8
	9	j	IJ	Jλ	V		W	χ	У	Z	9
	0	7	Ŧ	y		0	-		!	?	0

#### Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- ullet You can perform switching between uppercase and lowercase or entering " " or " " by pressing  $(\begin{cases} \bigstar)$  after entering a character.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

#### <Uppercase input>

					S	ecor	ıd diç	git			
			2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	ò	え	お					
	2	カ			ケ			Α	В	С	
	3							D	Е	F	
Ħ	4			7			0	G	Н	ı	
iğ,	5							J	K	L	
First digit	6							М	Ν	0	
	7						Р	Q	R	S	
	8	ゃ	Ø	ょ	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	Т	U	٧	
	9						W	Х	Υ	Z	
	0	わ									

#### <Uppercase input>

					S	ecor	ıd diç	git			
			2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ġ	Ι	1					
	2							Α	В	C	
	3							D	Е	F	
i <u>i</u>	4			ŋ			IJ	G	Н		
First digit	5							J	K	L	
ᆵ	6							М	N	0	
	7						Р	Q	R	S	
	8	Þ	1	3	7	1	3	T	U	V	
	9						W	χ	Υ	Z	
	0										

# **List of Symbols**

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
	_
0	_
	コンマ*1
	ドット*1
	テン
:	ドット*1 テン コロン
: ; ?	セミコロン
?	ギモンフ*1
!	カンタンフ*1
*	ダクテン
0	ハンダクテン
,	_
`	_
	ウムラウト
•	ヤマガタキゴウ*1
	オーバーラインアンダーライン
	アンダーライン
\	_
\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	_
7	_
Z,	_
//	_
仝	ドウ
4	_
8	シメ
0	ゼロ
J	チョーオン*2
_	ダッシュ
	ハイフン
/	スラッシュ
\	バックスラッシュ
~	カラ※3

Symbol	Voice guidance
	タテセン*1 テンテンテン
	テンテンテン
	テンテン
	_
,	アポストロフィ*1
	-
	インヨウフ※1
(	カッコ
)	トジカッコ
(	カッコ
)	トジカッコ
[	カッコ
]	トジカッコ
{	カッコ
}	トジカッコ
<	カッコ
	トジカッコ
<b>&gt;</b>	カッコ
>	トジカッコ
Γ	カギカッコ
	トジカギカッコ
Γ	カギカッコ
J	トジカギカッコ
[	カッコ
]	トジカッコ
+	プラス
-	マイナス*4
±	プラスマイナス
×	カケル
÷	ワル
=	イコール

Symbol	Voice guidance
<b>≠</b>	ノットイコール
<	ショーナリ
>	ダイナリ
≠	ショーナリ ダイナリ ショーナリイコール ダイナリイコール
≧	ダイナリイコール
∞	ダイナリイコール ムゲンダイ ユエニ オス メス ド フン ビョー
	ユエニ
∂1 ♀ •	オス
우	メス
	ት የ
,	フン
"	ビョー
" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	ドシー エン
¥	エン
\$	ドル
¢	セント ポンド パーセント
£	ポンド
%	パーセント
#	イゲタ
&	アンド
*	アスタリスク
@	アスタリスク アットマーク セクション
S	セクション
☆	ホシ
*	クロホシ
0	マル
•	クロマル
0	ニジューマル
* 0	ヒシガタ クロヒシガタ
•	クロヒシガタ
	シカク
	クロシカク

Symbol	Voice guidance
$\triangle$	サンカク
△ <b>▲</b>	クロサンカク
$\nabla$	ギャクサンカク
•	クロギャクサンカク
*	コメジルシ
<b>∓</b> → ← ↑	ユービンバンゴー
<b>→</b>	ミギヤジルシ
←	ヒダリヤジルシ
1	ウエヤジルシ
1	シタヤジルシ
=	ゲタキゴー
∈	ゾクスル
∋	フクム
⊆	ブブンシューゴー
⊇	ブブンシューゴーフク
	シンブブンシューゴー
⊂ ⊃	シンブブンシューゴー
_	
U	フクム ガッペー
Λ	キョーツー
^ V	オヨビ
V	マタワ
_	ヒテー
$\Rightarrow$	ナラバ
$\Leftrightarrow$	ドーチ
A	スベテノ
3	アル
	カク
⇒ ⇔ ∀	スイチョク
, ,	
д	ラウンドディー

Symbol	Voice guidance
$\nabla$	ナブラ
=	ゴードー
÷	ニアリーイコール
«	ショーナリショーナリ
>>	ダイナリダイナリ
$\sqrt{}$	ルート
S	ソージ
∝	ヒレー
- ::	ナゼナラバ
	インテグラル
IJ	ダブルインテグラル
Å	ダブルインテグラル オングストローム
‰	パーミル
#	シャープ
Ь	フラット
Þ	オンプ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
Í	ダンラクキゴー
0	マル
ゐ	イ
ゑ	エ
ヰ	エ
ヱ	エ
ヴ	ヴ
カ	カケ
ケ	
Α	アルファ
В	ベータ
Γ	ガンマ
	デルタ
Е	イプシロン

Symbol	Voice guidance
Z	ゼータ
Н	イータ
Θ	シータ
1	イオタ
K	カッパ
Λ	ラムダ
M	ニュー
Ν	ニュー
Ξ	グザイ
0	オミクロン
П	パイ
Р	
Σ	シグマ
Т	タウ
Υ	ユプシロン
Φ	ファイ
Χ	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
Ω	オメガ
α	アルファ
β	ベータ
Υ	ガンマ
δ	デルタ
ε	イプシロン
ζ	ゼータ
η	イータ
θ	シータ
l	イオタ
K	カッパ
λ	ラムダ
μ	ミュー
V	ニュー
ξ	グザイ
0	オミクロン
π	パイ
ρ	

Symbol	
σ	シグマ
τ	タウ
U	ユプシロン
Φ	ファイ
χ	カイ
ψ	プサイ
ω	オメガ
Α	アー
Б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Γ	ゲー
Д	デー
Е	イェー
Ë	∃-
Ж	ジェー
3	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
Κ	カー
Л	エリ
М	エム
Н	エヌ
0	オー
П	~-
Р	エル
С	エス
Т	テー
У	ウー
Φ	エフ
Χ	/\-
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
Ъ	ツボルディーズナー:
Ы	ウイ

Symbol	Voice guidance
Ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
Э	<b>I</b> -
Ю	ユー
Я	ヤー
а	アー
б	<u></u>
В	ヴェー
Γ	ゲー
Д	デー
е	イェー
ë	=-
ж	ジェー
3	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
K	カー
Л	エリ
M	エム
Н	エヌ
0	オー
П	~-
р	エル
С	エス
Т	テー
У	ウー
ф	エフ
Х	/\-
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
Ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
Ы	ウイ
Ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
9	エー
Ю	ユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
Я	ヤー
_	-
	_
Г	-
٦	-
	_
L	1
-	-
	I
4	_
	-
+	
_	_
- 1	I
г	
٦	_
	-
L	_
⊢	_
т	
⊣	1
	-
+	_
⊢	_
-1	_
_	
+	-
F	_
т	-
-	-
工	-
+	
1	マルイチ
2	マルニ
3	マルサン

Symbol	Voice guidance
4	マルヨン
(5)	マルゴ
6	マルロク
7	マルナナ
8	マルハチ
9	マルキュー
10	マルジュー
11)	マルジューイチ
12	マルジューナンマルジューサン
13	マルジューサン
(14)	マルジューコン
(15)	マルジューゴ マルジューロク マルジューナナ
16	マルジューロク
177	マルジューナナ
(18)	マルジューハチ マルジューキュー
(19)	マルジューキュー
20	マルニジュー
I	イチ
П	=
Ш	サン
IV	ヨン
V	ゴ
VI	ロク
VII	ナナ
VIII	ハチ
IX	キュー
X	ジュー
E <sub>U</sub>	ミリ
#	<b>+</b> D
セン チ メー	センチ
メートル	メートル
グラム	グラム
ト アー	トン アール
アール	
ヘク タール	ヘクタール リットル
リットル	リットル

Symbol	Voice guidance	١ '	Symbol	Voice guidance
ワット	ワット		km	キロメートル
ᄞ	カロリー		mg	ミリグラム
ドル	ドル		kg	キログラム
キン	セント		CC	シーシー
が上	パーセント		mf	ヘーホーメートル
JEN.	ミリバール		平成	ヘーセー
%− 9	ページ		*	-
mm	ミリメートル		*	
cm	センチメートル		No.	ナンバー

Symbol	Voice guidance
KK.	ケーケー
TEL	デンワ
Ð	マルウエ
<b>(H)</b>	マルナカ
ூ	マルシタ
危	マルヒダリ
<b>(4)</b>	マルミギ
(株)	カッコカブ
(有)	カッコユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
(代)	カッコダイ
า明治	メージ
柾	タイショー
昭和	ショーワ
÷	ニアリーイコール
=	ゴードー
ſ	インテグラル
∮	ファイ
Σ	シグマ

Symbol	Voice guidance
$\sqrt{}$	ルート
	スイチョク
	カク
L	チョッカク
Δ	サンカッケー
::	ナゼナラバ
Π	キョーツー
U	ガッペー

- %1 Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.
- \*2 When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
- \*3 When it follows a hiragana or katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
- ※4 Reads it aloud "ハイフン (hyphen)" if it is for a URL or mail address.

#### Information

• Special symbols "①" through "U" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of into the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

## **List of Symbol Candidate**

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "きごう" to convert it to show symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion
おなじ	<i>11 Q</i>
から	~
かんま	,
こんま	,
たてせん	
てんてん	
り一だ	
しめ	ø
かっこ	""() [)
	ſŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢ
たす	+
ひく	_

Input	Conversion
ぷらすまいなす	±
かける	×
わる	÷
いこーる	=
ふとうごう	<>≦≧
しょうなり	<
だいなり	>
しょうなり	≤
いこーる	=
だいなり	≥
いこーる	=
むげんだい	∞
おす	37

In a set	0
Input	Conversion
めす	우
ならば	$\Rightarrow$
どうち	⇔
にありいこーる	÷
ちいさい	«
おおきい	>>
ると ど	$\sqrt{}$
Ľ	° ℃
ふん	,
びょう	"
どる	\$
せんと	¢
ぽんど	£

Input	Conversion
せつ	§
ほし	*☆★
あっと	@
まる	. 0
	©O
しかく	♦♦□■
さんかく こめ	$\triangle \blacktriangle \nabla \blacktriangledown$
	*
ゆうびん	Ŧ
やじるし	<b>→</b> ← ↑ ↓
うえ	1
した	↓
みぎ	<b>→</b>

Input	Conversion
ひだり	<b>←</b>
あすたりすく	*
おんぐすと	Å
ろーむ	
しゃーぷ	#
ふらっと	Ь
おんぷ	♪
だがー	†
だぶるだが一	‡
だんらく	9
おーむ	Ω
でんわ	TEL

## **List of Pictograph**

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", pictographs are read aloud.

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
	ハートマーク
<b></b>	ユレルハートマーク
€9	シツレンマーク
<b>*</b>	シツレンマーク フクスーハート マーク
22	ワーイマーク プンプンマーク
×	プンプンマーク
~	ガクーマーク
** •	モウヤダーマーク
**	フラフラマーク
D	ルンルンマーク
쏍	オンセンマーク
◊	カワイイマーク
*	チュッマーク
	ピカピカマーク
- <u>`o</u> '-	ヒラメキマーク
☆	ムカッマーク
æ	パンチマーク
•	バクダンマーク
a <sup>2</sup> a	ムードマーク
ZZZ	ネムイマーク
!	ビックリマーク
!?	ビックリハテナマーク
!!	ニジュービックリ マーク
ζ, Σ <sup>3</sup>	ドーンマーク
2	アセアセマーク
L	アセタラーッマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
=3	ダッシュマーク
*	ウーマーク
٦	ウーンマーク
Ĵ	グッドマーク
J	バッドマーク
7	ミギナナメウエ ヤジルシマーク
7	ミギナナメシタ ヤジルシマーク
ς.	ヒダリナナメウエ ヤジルシマーク
∠	ヒダリナナメシタ ヤジルシマーク
*	ハレマーク
$\approx$	クモリマーク
<b>†</b>	アメマーク
පි	ユキマーク
8	カミナリマーク
<u></u>	タイフーマーク
333	キリマーク
1	コサメマーク
Υ	オヒツジザマーク
ŏ	オウシザマーク
$\prod$	フタゴザマーク
છ	カニザマーク
પ્	シシザマーク
M2	オトメザマーク
Ω	テンビンザマーク

eau alouu.	
Picto- graph	Voice guidance
₩	サソリザマーク
7	イテザマーク
rr	ヤギザマーク
#	ミズガメザマーク
X	ウオザマーク
N	スポーツマーク
8	ヤキューマーク
7	ゴルフマーク
0.	テニスマーク
⊛	サッカーマーク
<b>.</b>	スキーマーク
© ₩/	バスケットマーク
j***	モータースポーツ マーク
	ページャマーク
具	デンシャマーク
Μ	チカテツマーク
Ą	シンカンセンマーク
4	セダンマーク
4	アールブイマーク
鼻	バスマーク
Ð	フネマーク
슾	ヒコーキマーク
<b>d</b>	イエマーク
<b>III</b>	ビルマーク
<b>=</b>	ユービンキョク マーク

ビョーインマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
BK	ギンコーマーク
<u>ATM</u>	エーティーエム マーク
Ĥ	ホテルマーク
<u>cvs</u>	コンビニマーク ガソリンスタンド
<u>GS</u>	マーク
P	チューシャジョー マーク
<b>PP</b>	シンゴーマーク
ģļģ	トイレマークレストランマーク
Ψg	
	キッサテンマーク
桑	バーマーク
	ビールマーク ファーストフード
=	マーク
a	ブティックマーク ビヨーインマーク
<i>∠</i>	ビヨーインマーク
•	カラオケマーク
9	エーガマーク
B	ユーエンチマーク
\$ \$	オンガクマーク
7	アートマーク
8	エンゲキマーク
4	イベントマーク
-	チケットマーク
2	キツエンマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
❷	キンエンマーク
·@	キンエンマーク カメラマーク
	カバンマーク
Ŕ	ホンマーク
DO	リボンマーク
ä	プレゼントマーク
íÍí	バースデーマーク
<b>a</b>	デンワマーク
	リボンマーク ブレゼントマーク バースデーマーク デンワマーク ケータイデンワ マーク メモマーク テレビマーク ゲームマーク シーディーマーク ハートマーク
	メモマーク
<b></b>	テレビマーク
8	ゲームマーク
<b>⊚</b>	シーディーマーク
*	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
•	スペードマーク
•	ダイヤマーク クラブマーク メマーク
	クラブマーク
90	メマーク
3	ミミマーク グーマーク
2	
ų.	チョキマーク
	パーマーク
Ť	パーマーク アシマーク
Ø	クツマーク
ጭ	メガネマーク
Ġ	クルマイスマーク

Picto-	Voice guidance
graph	-
•	シンゲツマーク
0	カケヅキマーク
•	ハンゲツマーク
<ul><li>○ ∑:</li></ul>	ミカヅキマーク
0	マンゲツマーク
	イヌマーク
<u>]</u> -}}	ネコマーク
4	リゾートマーク
舎	クリスマスマーク
П	カチンコマーク
8	フクロマーク
0	ペンマーク
ପ	ヒトカゲマーク
π	イスマーク
ລ	ヨルマーク
soon	スーンマーク
ĎN!	オンマーク
end	エンドマーク
0	トケーマーク
	デンワヘマーク
₩	メールヘマーク
FÁX	ファックスへマーク
	アイモードマーク
	アイモードマーク
Σ	メールマーク
Ð	ドコモテーキョーマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
<b>®</b>	ドコモポイント マーク
¥	ユーリョーマーク
FREE	ムリョーマーク
ID	アイディーマーク
문	パスワードマーク
1	ツギアリマーク
CL	クリアマーク
Q	サーチマーク
NEW	ニューマーク
1	イチジョーホー マーク
<u>88</u>	フリーダイヤル マーク
#	シャープダイヤル マーク
ⓓ	モバキューマーク
1	シカクイチ
2	シカクニ
3	シカクサン
4	シカクヨン
5	シカクゴ
6	シカクロク
7	シカクナナ
8	シカクハチ
9	シカクキュー
	シカクゼロ

	Picto- graph	Voice guidance
	<u>OK</u>	ケッテーマーク
	ΠĽ	アイアプリマーク
	[Z]	アイアプリマーク
		ティーシャツマーク
_	<b>~</b>	ガマグチサイフマーク
	A	ケショーマーク
	<b>13</b>	ジーンズマーク
_	<b>₹</b>	スノボマーク
_		チャペルマーク
_	0	ドアマーク
	Š	ドルブクロマーク
_	ů,	パソコンマーク
	***	ラブレターマーク
-	*	レンチマーク
		エンピツマーク
1	- 111	オーカンマーク
7	5	ユビワマーク
1	Σ	スナドケーマーク
1	46	ジテンシャマーク
1	ő	ユノミマーク
1	•	ウデドケーマーク
1	) (	ムムマーク
1	3)	ホッマーク
-1	200	ヒヤアセマーク
1	∘	ヒヤアセマーク
1	)~ć	プクッマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
	ボケーッマーク
do do	ラブラブマーク
49	オーケーマーク アッカンベーマーク
Ť	
2)	ウィンクマーク
<b>*</b> D	ウレシイマーク
<b>:</b> (	ガマンマーク
$\overline{\omega}$	ネコマーク
3	ナキマーク
~%	ナミダマーク
NG	エヌジーマーク
0	クリップマーク
0	コピーライトマーク
TM	トレードマーク
<u>.</u> #	ハシルヒトマーク
秘	マルヒマーク
Ð	リサイクルマーク
®	レジストレッドマーク
<u>^</u>	キケンマーク
禁	キンシマーク
空	クーシツマーク
合	ゴーカクマーク
潤	マンシツマーク
‡	サユーマーク
ţ	ジョーゲマーク
	ガッコーマーク

	ク
クローバーマーク ・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・	ク
	ク
	ク
	ク
チューリップマー	
<ul><li></li></ul>	
ワカバマーク	
★ モミジマーク	
サクラマーク	
★ オニギリマーク	
⇒ ショートケーキ マーク	
トックリマーク	
ボンブリマーク	
1 パンマーク	
<b>値</b> カタツムリマーク	
♥ ヒヨコマーク	
ペンギンマーク	
<b>☆</b> サカナマーク	
** ウマイマーク	
ウママーク	
□ ワイングラスマー	ク
☆ ゲッソリマーク	

#### Information

- Pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictographs from "" "" through " "" are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictographs.

## **Multiaccess Combinations**

Communication event	Voice	e call	Videoph	one call	Push	nTalk	i-mode	i-mod	e mail	SMS	S*1	i-appli	i-oppli software running	Packet com (Data comm			data inication
Communication status	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	△*2	△*3	_	*4	_	*5	0	0	△*6	0	△*6	_	_	0	△*6	_	*4
Videophone call	_	*4		*4	_	_	_	_	-	_	△*6	-	_	_	-	_	*4
PushTalk	_	△*7	_	*5	*8	*5	_	_	_	_	△*6	_	_	_	_	_	_
i-mode	0	0	△*9	△*10	△*9	△*11	_	0	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_
i-mode mail	0	0	△※9	△*10	△*9	△*11	0	_	_	_	△*6*12	_	_	_	_	_	_
SMS <sup>*1</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	△*6*12	_	△*6	0	0	0	△*6	0	△*6
i-αppli <sup>⊛13</sup>	_	0	_	△*10	_	△*11	_	_	△*6	_	△*6	_	_	_	_	_	_
i-αppli software running	0	0	△*9	△*10	△*9	△*11		0	△*6	0	△*6	1	_	_		_	_
Packet communication (Data communication)	0	0		*5	_	ı	ı	_	ı	0	0	ı	_	_	*4	_	_
64K data communication		*4		*4	1	1	1		1	_	0	1	1	_	1		*4

- O: Can start.
- $\triangle$ : Can start by condition.
- —: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).
- ※1: This includes i-concier information and i-αppli call.
  - 2: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.
- 🛪: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding. (See page 440, page 442, and page 444)
- \*4: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", "Voice mail", or "Call forwarding", you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 448)
- ※5: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.
- ※6: "

  ¶ (pink)", "

  ¶ " or "

  ¶ " and others appears to notify of incoming mail.
- \*7: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "PushTalk arrival act".
- &8: Only when you are the caller, you can make calls to add members.
- 9: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.
- %10: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "V-phone while packet".
- \*11: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "i-mode arrival act".
- %12: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.
- \*13: This is the case for when you are upgrading or downloading an i-αppli program.

## **Multitask Combinations**

When the functions in the same group ( appear depending on the operation.

 $part \ in \ the \ table) \ conflict, the \ display \ for \ switching \ active \ functions \ appears. \ However, \ it \ might \ not$ 

Started		Video			i-ı	mode gro	up	Set./				Tool group	)			Private
function Function in operation	Voice call	phone call	Push Talk	Mail	i-mode **1	i-oppli	i-concier	Service *2	Data box <sup>※1</sup>	LifeKit #3	Phone book *4	Stationery	MUSIC *5	1Seg <sup>*5</sup>	Osaifu- Keitai **5	menu *2
Voice call	_	_	_	0	0	_	0	0	_	○*6	0	○*7	_	_	0	0
Videophone call	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	*8	_	_	_	_	_	_
PushTalk	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	*8	_	_	_	_	_	_
Mail	0	0	0	_	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
i-mode <sup>※1</sup>	0	0	0	0	_	_	_	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
i-αppli	0	0	0	0	_		_	0	0	0	0	0	○*9	○*9	0	0
i-concier	0	0	0	0	_		_	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Set./Service <sup>*2</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Data box*1*10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0
LifeKit <sup>※3</sup>	○*11	○*11	○*11	○*12	0	0	0	0	_	*13	_	_	_	_	_	0
Phonebook*4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	*13	_	_	0	_	_	0
Stationery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	*13	_	_	○*15	_	_	0
MUSIC <sup>*5</sup>	○*16	○*16	○*16	○*17	0	○*9	0	0	○ **16**18	*14	0	○*15	_	_	0	0
1Seg <sup>*5</sup>	○*16	○*16	○*16	0	0	○*9	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	0
Osaifu-Keitai <sup>*5</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	0	_	_	0

- : Can be activated simultaneously.
- —: Cannot be activated simultaneously.
- \*1: While a PDF file is displayed, the i-mode group is in use. However, 1Seg programs or "1Seg" in Data Box cannot be activated simultaneously.
- ※2: You cannot use it depending on the function.
- ※3: You cannot use Multitask to start up "Receive Ir data" and "microSD".
- \*4: You cannot use Multitask to start up "UIM operation". You cannot start up "Restrictions" while another function is in use, either.
- %5: The functions not belonging to the Tool group are included.
- \*6: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to saved data of "Bar code reader", still image shooting of "Camera", "Bluetooth", "Map/GPS", and "Data Security Service".
- ※7: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to "Schedule", "ToDo", "Text memo", "Calculator", and "使いかたナビ (Guide)".
- ※8: During a call, you can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.
- \*9: For some i-oppli programs, MUSIC or 1Seg cannot be simultaneously activated, and Play Background is not available.

- \*\*10: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD card), i-motion player, Video player, Chara-den player, or Melody player, or while playing back a demo from "MUSIC" in Data Box, display or playback ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.
- \*\*11: Playback/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back "Record message", "Videophone record message", "Voice memo", or "Movie memo", or while recording "Voice memo". When a call comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader", the data being scanned is discarded.
- \*12: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader", the data being scanned is discarded.
- ※13: You can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.
- \*\*14: You can simultaneously start it with "Bar code reader", "Camera", "Map/GPS", or "Voice recorder". However, Play Background is not available for these functions other than "Map/GPS".
- ※15: You cannot simultaneously start MUSIC with "使いかたナビ (Guide)".
- \*16: Play Background is not available.
- \*17: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.
- $\% 18: \ \ You \ cannot \ simultaneously \ start \ "MUSIC", \ "MUSIC", \ "Music \& Video \ Channel", \ and \ "PC \ Movie".$

## Services Available for the FOMA Terminal

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service	
(Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired
Weather lorecast (Charges apply)	area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

#### Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of October 2008)
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter from landline phones. (As of October 2008)

#### Information

• This FOMA terminal supports "Emergency Location Report".

When you make an emergency call such as at 110/118/119, information about the place where you are dialing from (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dialed or radio wave conditions.

When your location information is notified, the name of emergency-response agency is displayed on the Stand-by display.

When you do not notify your phone number by call such as by adding "184", your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting.

The region and timing "Emergency Location Report" is introduced vary depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.

- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA terminal, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and then precisely notify your phone number and actual location. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones nearby or landline phones.
- If you use "Call Forwarding Service" for the landline phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringback tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the landline phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA terminal is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA terminal from landline phones or public phones.)

# Introduction of Options and Related Devices

Combining various options with the FOMA terminal, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a docomo shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related devices.

- Battery Pack P19
- · Back Cover P29
- · FOMA AC Adapter 01/02\*1
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use<sup>\*1</sup>
- · FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- · FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- · FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- · Desktop Holder P28
- · FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02\*2
- · FOMA USB Cable \*2
- · FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna \*\*3
- · FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)\*3
- · Carry Case L 01
- · In-Car Holder 01
- · Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01
- · Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002\*4
- · Stereo Earphone Set P001\*4
- · Earphone Plug Adapter P001
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02
- · Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01
- · Bluetooth Headset F01\*5
- · AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
- · Wireless Earphone Set P01/02
- · Bone conduction microphone/receiver
- · In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01\*6
- · FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- $\ensuremath{\%1}$  See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter.
- ※2 If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.
- ※3 Use it in Japan only.

- ¾4 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.
- \*\*5 AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.
- %6 To use/charge the FOMA terminal via cable connection (USB connection), FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

## **Introduction of Movie Playing Software**

To play back movies (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.

You can download QuickTime from the following web page (in Japanese only):

http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

#### Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the web page above.

## **Links with AV Equipment**

On the FOMA terminal, you may be able to play back some movies in ASF format, which are saved from another AV equipment to the microSD card. Also, you may be able to play back some movies recorded with the FOMA terminal on another AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following (in Japanese only): http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

## Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

■ Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center

From landline phones: 0120-15-8729 From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023

Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

business nours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

Make sure that you dial the correct number.

## **Troubleshooting**

 First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if required. See page 521 for how to update software programs.

Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA terminal does not turn on.	Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly.  Make sure the battery is fully shared.	41 42
(Cannot use)	<ul> <li>Make sure the battery is fully charged.</li> <li>If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, the FOMA service is not available. Is the FOMA terminal usable? For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".</li> </ul>	42 446
Cannot dial by pressing numeric keys.	Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated. Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated. Make sure Lock All is deactivated. Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	135 138 128 130
Dialing fails and cannot get through to; a busy tone sounds.	Enter the phone number after you listen for the dial tone.	_
Dialing fails and cannot get through to; the guidance requires to check the dialing procedure.	Make sure the phone number contains a city code.	50
" appears and cannot make calls.	You may be out of the service area or weak radio waves are being received.  This may be because "Select networks" is set to "GSM/GPRS".	45 465
Pressing keys are null.	This may be because Lock All is activated. This may be because Key Lock is activated. This may be because "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".	128 135 135
Alert beeps.	The battery runs short. You need to charge.	42

Problem	Check point	Reference
Cannot charge. (The Call/Charging	Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly.	41
indicator of the FOMA terminal does not light, or it flickers.)	Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet.     Make sure the adapter and the FOMA terminal are firmly connected. For AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA terminal or a desktop holder (option).	43
The display grows dark, showing nothing.	Make sure Power Saver Mode is deactivated.	116
Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.	<ul> <li>This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set by the setting items in the Phonebook.</li> <li>This may be the mail from a party stored in a group</li> </ul>	93 95
man.	set with a mail ring tone by Group Setting.	00
When a call or mail message comes in, the Call/Charging	This may be the call or mail message from a party for whom you have set "Illumination/Mail illumination" by setting items in the Phonebook.	93
indicator lights/ flickers differently.	This may be the call or mail message from a party stored in a group set with "Illumination/Mail illumination" by Group Setting.	95
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played back; they are played back at the default setting.	Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you obtained images or melodies is inserted.	39
Cannot watch a 1Seg program.	You may be out of the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area or weak airwaves are being received.	252
0	Make sure Channel Setting is set.	254
Cannot perform data transfer	<ul> <li>Make sure that you do not use a USB hub. If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.</li> </ul>	_

## **If Error Messages Appear** as Mentioned Below

• "(numerals)" in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

#### Α

#### "Accept serial port devices" failed

··· An error occurred during the standby for registering the serial port, so the serial port was not placed on standby for registration.

#### **ACMmax regulation** Cannot dial

··· Total Calls has exceeded the maximum cost. Execute "Reset total cost". (See page 416)

#### Activating

··· Receive Option Setting is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again. (See page 160)

#### Activating keypad dial lock

··· Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again. (See page 135)

## Activating mail security

#### Cannot download

··· Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate Mail Security and try again. (See page 137, page 170)

## Activating personal data lock

··· Personal Data Lock is set. Release Personal Data Lock and try again. (See page 130)

#### Activating personal data lock

#### Send pre-installed substitute image

··· During Personal Data Lock, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent.

#### Activating record display OFF

··· Record Display Set is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again. (See page 136)

#### Activating reject unknown

··· "Reject unknown" is set to "Reject". Set to "Accept" and try again, (See page 140)

#### Activating ring time

··· "Ring time" is set to "ON". Set to "OFF" and try again. (See page 139)

#### Address is not valid (451)

··· You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again. (See page 146, page 190)

## All protected

#### Cannot delete

··· All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again. (See page 202, page 171, page 183)

#### Another function is active Cannot connect

#### Another function is active Cannot operate

Another function is active Cannot store

#### Another function is active Cannot switch

··· The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

#### Authentication failed

··· An authentication error occurred.

## Authentication type is not supported (401)

... Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.

#### Auto time adjust info is not received

#### Unable to play

··· You have not received the auto time adjust information. so could not play back the file with restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline.

#### С

#### Cannot compose because too large data

... The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.

#### Cannot dial

··· An error occurred, so you could not dial.

#### Cannot display

··· Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again, (See page 294)

#### Cannot edit message

··· The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.

#### Cannot execute because of other tasks

··· The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

#### Cannot record

··· An error occurred, so you could not save.

## Cannot resend

#### Send after edit

Cannot save

··· The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send. (See page 171)

... The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.

#### Cannot save some attached files

···Full of images, so part of the images could not be stored into the Phonebook

#### Cannot start any more functions

... The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

#### Cannot start because use mail folder

··· Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 294)

#### Cannot use network transmission

··· "Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again. (See page 295)

#### Certificate is rejected

#### Certificate is rejected (tampered)

···You received an altered SSL/TLS certificate, so could not connect

#### Check new message is set all OFF

... No check marks are placed to the items for "Set check new message". Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again. (See page 179)

#### Check SMS center selection

... The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again. (See page 192)

#### Conditional access

#### Cannot watch

··· Receiving by limited method, so you cannot watch.

#### Connection failed

- ···Failed to connect to the Bluetooth device while switching the voice to it during the call.
- ···Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.
- ···The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again. (See page 209)
- ···You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

#### Connection failed (403)

··· You cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.

#### Connection failed (503)

#### Connection failed (562)

···You could not connect because of network trouble.

Wait a while and try again.

#### Connection failed

#### Check the other side device

- ... The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA terminal, so could not be registered.
- ... The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.

#### Connection interrupted

··· Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication

#### Connection is not valid

- ... The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again. (See page 209)
- ···The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.

#### Could not add

··· An error occurred, so you could not store.

#### Could not be found

···No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.

#### Could not find your blinks

···Failed to detect your blinks. Change the direction of your face or the place, and then try again.

(See page 135)

#### Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to delete

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to download

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to move

#### Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to start

#### Current UIM is not registered as IC owner Unable to upgrade

··· You cannot move, start up, delete, download or upgrade because a UIM different from the one set for the IC card is inserted. Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again. (See page 39)

#### D

#### Data in IC card is full Unable to download Delete service?

···This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-αppli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai.

Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaïfu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-oppli program, and then delete it.

#### Data is full

- The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. (See page 101)
- ... The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again. (See page 409, page 410)
- The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again. (See page 412)

#### Data is too long

#### A part is deleted

··· Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.

#### Data not applicable

···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

## Data size is too big to save

···The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.

#### Details cannot be saved

···The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.

Q

#### Device list is full

#### No device to overwrite

...The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices. (See page 425)

#### Downloaded data exists

#### Cannot connect to network

Save the PC movie on the PC movie acquisition completion display, and then close the data acquisition completion display. (See page 229)

#### Downloading interrupted

···Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

#### Ε

#### **Editing now**

## Cannot delete

Being used for another function, so you cannot delete.
 End the function and try again.
 (See page 402)

#### Enter zoom size

···No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again. (See page 392)

#### Enter "+" in right position

···\*+" is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number. (See page 60)

#### Error

··· An error occurred, so you could not operate.

#### Error in image

#### Does not work correctly

···The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.

#### F

#### Failed in transmission

··· An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission

#### Failed to authenticate

··· An authentication error occurred.

#### Failed to get license file

···Failed to obtain the license information about the PC movie, so cannot be played back.

#### Failed to read

··· An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

#### Failed to read

#### Quitting

- $\cdots$  An error occurred when playing back the movie.
- ... The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the "Movable contents" folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again. (See page 39)
- ···The microSD card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD card and try again. (See page 370)

#### Failed to receive channel info

···Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.

#### Failed to save

- ··· An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.
- $\cdots$  An error occurred, so you could not save.
- ··· An error occurred, so you could not store.

#### Failed to send Ir data

··· An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.

#### Failed to set

··· An error occurred, so you could not set.

#### Format error

#### Insert microSD formatted

···The format of the microSD card is incompatible with P-01A. Use P-01A to format it. (See page 378)

#### 1

# ਰੂ ਕppli stand-by display terminated due to security error

···i-oppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 295)

#### $\ensuremath{\overline{\boxtimes}}$ $\alpha$ ppli To function is not set

- " 🖁 αppli To" function is not set
- ...A check mark is not put for "Set ☐ αppli To", so you cannot start up the i-αppli program. Put a check mark and try again. (See page 295)

#### IC card function inactive

#### Unable to download

···IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 318)

## Image display is OFF

#### Cannot receive

··· "Set image display" is set to "OFF", so you cannot obtain the image. Set to "ON" and try again. (See page 208)

#### Image in message will be deleted

···The output-prohibited image from the FOMA terminal is attached to the mail text, so deleted.

## i-mode Center is busy

#### Please try again later (555)

···The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

#### i-mode mail service is busy Please try again later (553)

···The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

#### Incomplete data

#### Unable to start

··· The i-αppli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i-αppli program and try again. (See page 292)

#### Input error (205)

 $\cdots$  The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.

#### Input too long

····Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 196)

#### Invalid

#### Cannot resend

···The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.

#### Invalid code

···The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one. (See page 456)

#### Invalid data

- ···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
- $\cdots \mbox{You cannot play back the following PC movies:}$ 
  - $\cdot$  The data files other than Windows Media files or the files with invalid contents
  - The data file whose image size is larger than 320 dots x 240 dots, image bit rate is higher than 2 Mbps, or voice bit rate is higher than 385 kbps
- If the server returns an unidentified response when you try to download a savable data file.
- When the streaming server is not supported by the FOMA terminal (The streaming servers supported by the FOMA terminal are Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9 only.)

#### Invalid data (XXX)

- ···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
  - A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

#### Invalid data

#### Data size is not supported (XXX)

···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

#### Invalid func in this UIM

···The function cannot be operated from the inserted LIIM

#### Invalid ID

···The entered ID is wrong. Enter the correct ID. (See page 339)

#### Invalid UIM auto start not display

#### Invalid UIM

#### 8 oppli is unable to run

··· You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-αppli program was downloaded and try again. (See page 39)

## Invalid UIM

#### Incorrect display

.... The screen memo cannot be correctly displayed because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM that had been inserted when the screen memo was saved, and try again. (See page 39)

#### Invalid UIM

#### Requested service not available

#### Invalid UIM requested service not available

··· You cannot operate because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 39)

#### Invalid UIM

#### Requested software failed to start

## Invalid UIM requested software failed to start

··· You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 39)

#### Invalid URL

···The URL is invalid, so you cannot connect to the site or the Internet web page.

#### L

#### Linked page is not downloaded

... The PDF data file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.

#### Location provision failed

··· An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

#### 以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした (561) Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)

●● @△△△.ne.jp\*

М

- ···You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.
- %The mail address differs depending on the destination.

#### Max cost icon is not displayed

···The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.

## Memory full

 $\cdots$  There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.

#### Memory function active Cannot operate

···The microSD card is in use, so you cannot set.

## Memory No. : XXX

## Cannot overwrite

- …You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data. Store in a different memory number.
  - A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX). (See page 93)

#### Memory shortage Cancel update

#### Memory shortage

#### End document viewer

# Memory shortage Failed to create font effect

## Memory shortage

# Return to Access Setting Memory shortage

## Return to Full Browser menu

#### Memory shortage Return to i-mode menu

#### Memory shortage Return to ToruCa list

## ···The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.

#### microSD is locked

···You cannot write on the microSD card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.

#### N

#### Network is not found

···You cannot connect to the specified network. However, the connection is completed if the antenna icon appears afterward.

#### No channel found

···No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

#### No channel info

···The channel information cannot be downloaded, so recommended channel mail cannot be composed.

#### No data in phonebook Cannot operate

···The phone number and mail address of the other party are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again. (See page 91)

#### No picture

... No frames to fit the size are found.

#### No response

- ···No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA terminal.
- ··· Sending end was not found while using iC communication

#### No response (408)

···No response from the site or Internet web page, so you could not connect to it. Try again.

#### No set melody

…This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back. (See page 382)

# Not notify phone No. Cannot operate

···You could not start up because the other party's phone number was not notified.

#### Not registered

··· An error occurred, so you could not store.

## Not secret data

#### Cannot call

···You have switched to Secret Data Only, so you cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 136)

#### Notification failed

···You failed to notify the current location because you moved out of the service area during the notification or by other reasons. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

#### 0

#### Operation failed

 $\cdots$  An error occurred, so you could not set.

## Operation may not be performed

... The microSD card is removed while it is in progress or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check the "Movie" folder for the data. (See page 353)

#### Other function active

#### Cannot operate

···The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

#### Out of service

#### Out of service area

···Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

#### ٠,

#### Page is not found (404)

 The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again.
 (See page 199)

#### PIN1 code blocked

## PIN1 code blocked

#### Enter PUK

#### PIN1 code not recognized

... Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). (See page 128)

#### Please set "To type" receiver

··· No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again. (See page 146, page 148)

#### Please wait

- The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.
- ... The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

#### Please wait for a while

··· The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.

#### Please wait for a while (packet)

... The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

#### Positioning failed

··· An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

## Preparing

#### Cannot record

··· You cannot record just after recording. Wait a while and try again.

## Protected all

## Cannot delete

··· All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again. (See page 202, page 171, page 183)

#### Protected Cannot delete

## Protected mail

## Cannot delete

## Protected memo

## Cannot delete

#### Protected message Cannot delete

· · · Protected data, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again. (See page 183)

#### PUK blocked

#### PUK code blocked

#### PUK code not recognized

··· Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.

#### R

#### Read error

... An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card

#### Received invalid data

··· Received data has an error, so it cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

#### Receiver cannot save data

··· The receiving end blocks data.

#### Receiving failed

··· The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again. (See page 209)

#### Registration is in progress (554)

··· You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.

#### Replace with a new one or check the disk

··· The microSD card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD. (See page 378)

#### Replay period has not yet started

··· Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the file

#### Retention period has expired (492)

··· You could not download attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over.

#### Return to normal style

··· You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try. (See page 24)

#### Rewrite failed

··· Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

#### Root certificate has expired

#### Terminate SSL session

... Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

#### Root certificate is not valid

- ··· The SSL certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again. (See page 209)
- ··· The SSL/TLS certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again. (See page 209)

#### Run software and delete data on IC card

#### Then delete software

··· Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program, delete the stored data, and try again.

#### Secret data

- ··· You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access.
  - Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 136)

#### Server is busy

- ··· The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.
- ··· The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

#### Service is used by a previous software Unable to download

Delete a service?

#### Service is used by a previous software Unable to upgrade

#### Delete a service?

... When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select "YES" to display the service to be deleted, and then delete that service already stored.

#### Service unavailable

··· The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

#### Setting auto assist Cannot delete

#### Setting auto assist Cannot delete all

... The country/area code or international call access code set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/ Cancel the setting and try again.

# (See page 61) Setting IC card lock

···IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 318)

#### Setting receive option

#### Cannot start

Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so you cannot start up. Switch to "OFF" and try again.

(See page 160)

#### Size of data is not supported

... Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.

#### Size of page is not supported

#### Size of this page is not supported

... The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.

## Software for this folder deleted

#### Refer to Open folder

···The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli program has been deleted

#### Software for this folder exists Cannot delete

···The corresponding mail-linked i-appli program is contained, so you cannot delete.

#### Software terminated due to security error

···i-oppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 295)

#### Software update active

#### Cannot operate

···You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.

#### Software update is aborted Please retry

...The FOMA terminal was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again.

(See page 521)

#### Software upgraded

···The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.

#### Some addresses are not valid

···Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send. (See page 146, page 190)

#### Some data could not be copied

···The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.

#### Some data could not be moved

···The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.

#### Some data could not be saved

...The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA terminal or microSD card, so you could not save some data.

#### Sort is full

#### Cannot add

···The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again. (See page 177)

#### Specified page number is not valid

···The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again.

(See page 391)

#### Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000

··· Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000. (See page 417)

#### SSL session cannot be established

··· Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.

#### SSL session failed

···An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

#### SSL/TLS session cannot be established

... Either an altered SSL/TLS certificate was received or an SSL/TLS error occurred, so you could not connect.

#### SSL/TLS session failed

···An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

#### Switch to normal style to answer

···You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try. (See page 24)

#### Syntax error

···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

#### System is restarted

··· An error occurred, so the system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

#### ٠.

## This certificate has expired

#### Terminate SSL session

... Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

#### This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL session

···The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.

#### This data is not valid

 $\cdots \mbox{\sc The}$  file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

···You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. (See page 436)

#### This file is not attachable

#### Cannot resend

The output-prohibited file from the FOMA terminal has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.

#### This file is not valid

... The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

#### This image is not valid

... The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.

#### This mail is broken

#### Cannot resend

…The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.

#### This picture is not valid

 $\cdots \mbox{\sc The}$  image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.

#### This site is not certified Terminate SSL session

···This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.

#### This software contains an error

#### This software contains an error Unable to download

···The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.

#### This software is currently unavailable for use

···You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

#### This software is not supported by this phone

···The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA terminal.

#### This software is presently out of use

You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

#### This UIM cannot be recognized

- ···An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.
- ··· Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted. (See page 39)

#### This UIM cannot be recognized

#### Phone is restarted

…This UIM cannot be recognized correctly. The system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

#### Time out

- ···Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth passkey.
- ···No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.
- ... The maximum stand-by time for "Accept dialup devices" had elapsed, so "Accept dialup devices" was deactivated.

#### Too much data was entered

···Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 196)

#### Transmission failed

#### Transmission failed (552)

#### Transmission failed (XXX)

···You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

#### U

#### Unable to acquire remaining data Delete data

## Unable to acquire remaining data, Data deleted.

···An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted

#### Unable to change title

··· You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space is disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again. (See page 347)

#### Unable to combine/bind

···You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.

#### Unable to compose

#### Unable to compose message

···You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA terminal was reading data. Wait a while and try again.

#### Unable to dial

#### Switch to normal style to dial

··· Cannot dial in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try again. (See page 24)

#### Unable to download

- ···Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.
- ···The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.
- ... The maximum number of programs has already been saved or there is not enough memory, so you could not download the program.

## Unable to download

#### Cancel update

···Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

#### Unable to download

#### Data exceeds maximum size

···You tried to download the PDF data file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.

#### Unable to download

## Data exceeds maximum size (452)

···You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.

#### Unable to edit file name

··· You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again. (See page 348)

## Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size

···You could not enter the Deco-mail pictogram because it exceeded the maximum size of the images to be inserted.

#### Unable to move

···The i-oppli program is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA terminal, so could not be moved from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

#### Unable to perform AV output

··· An error occurred, so the AV output is suspended.

#### Unable to play because of wrong UIM or license info

···This music file cannot be played back because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM you used for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, and try again. If the UIM is the one inserted for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, the license information of the music file in the FOMA terminal is invalid, so cannot be played back. Perform "Initialize" and try again. (See page 142)

#### Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)

- $\cdots \mbox{No}$  response from the server, so you cannot connect.
- ···The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved

#### Unable to search any channels

···No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

#### Unable to select

Unable to save

#### Unable to send all Ir data

··· All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA terminal, so could not be sent

#### Unable to set

··· An error occurred, so you could not set.

## Unable to set auto-update

··· An error occurred, so you could not set "Set auto-update".

#### Unable to set for storage

···There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.

#### Unable to support this card

···The inserted memory card cannot be used on P-01A.

Use P-01A compatible microSD card. (See page 370)

#### Unable to switch audio data

··· There is only one audio, so you cannot switch.

#### Unable to upgrade

··· An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.

#### Unable to use B address history

#### Unable to use PushTalk from call logs of Number B

#### Unable to use PushTalk in B mode

···You cannot make a PushTalk call from Number B/ Address B while using 2in1. Switch to A Mode or Dual Mode, or make a PushTalk call from Number A/ Address A. (See page 450)

#### Unable to use this function

··· The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

#### Unsupported contents exist

···The data that the FOMA terminal does not support is contained

#### Update pattern definitions

···An error occurred, so you cannot use Scanning Function. Update the pattern data and try again. (See page 527)

#### Updating program

···The program of Music&Video Channel is updating, so you cannot download or play it back. Wait a while and try again.

#### URL address is not valid

#### URL address is not valid (XXX)

 Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
 A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

#### Usage is currently restricted

#### Try again later

... When a Pake-Houdai, Pake-Houdai Full or Pake-Houdai Double user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.

#### Using mail folder

Cannot delete

#### Using mail folder Cannot download

## Using mail folder

Cannot start

···Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 294)

#### W

#### Wait for a while to retry

···Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.

#### Wrong PIN1 code

···The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one. (See page 126)

#### Υ

#### Your HTTP version is not supported (XXX)

 Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
 A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

## **Warranty and After-sales Services**

#### Warrantv

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA terminal. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA terminal. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA terminal, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-oppli to your repaired FOMA terminal because of the copyright law.
- The FOMA terminal enables you to save Phonebook entries, i-motion movies, or data files used for i-oppli to the microSD card.
- You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription).

  You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is availabl basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the Data Storage Center.
- If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DOCOMO keitai datalink (see page 473) via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option).

#### After-sales Services

#### When there is a problem with the FOMA terminal

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

#### When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO. Note that your FOMA terminal is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

#### In warranty period

- Your FOMA terminal is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- · Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- · The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DOCOMO is charged even within the warranty period.
- · For the damages of liquid crystal display, connector, etc. after purchase, the repair cost is charged.

#### Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

- · When exposure to water is found at our repair counter (Example: When the waterproof sticker reacts)
- · When, as a result of inspection at our repair center, corrosion is found due to exposure to water, dew condensation, or sweat, or when damage or deformation is found in the circuit board (Repairs might not be carried out when damage to the connector terminal, Earphone-Microphone/AV output terminal, or LCD, or cracks in the body are found.)
- \*Even if repair is feasible, it is not covered by the warranty, so that repair cost is charged.

#### ■After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA terminal on request (charges will apply).

#### Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA terminal is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA terminal might not be repaired depending on the parts because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA terminals can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

#### Other points to note

- Make sure not to modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - · Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
  - · For the repair of devices that the modification is applied to, we accept it if you agree to have the modification reset. Further, we might reject to repair depending on the conditions of the modification.

The following might be regarded as modifications:

- · To put stickers, etc. onto the liquid crystal display or keys
- To decorate the FOMA terminal using adhesives
- · To replace the coverings etc. with those of other than DOCOMO genuine
- Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA terminal.

The nameplate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the nameplate or replace it, the contents described in the nameplate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.

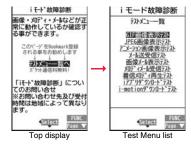
- The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA terminal. Set the settings again.
- The following parts of the FOMA terminal uses the parts generating magnetic field: Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to it, the card might be adversely affected. Using parts: speaker, earpiece
- If the FOMA terminal gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA terminal may not be repaired depending on its condition.

#### OMemory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

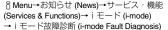
- · It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA terminal and keep it in a safe place. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- · When replacing or repairing your FOMA terminal, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA terminal with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake, With this FOMA terminal, we move the files including the images and ring melodies downloaded to the FOMA terminal or the files you created to the new FOMA terminal so far as your existing FOMA terminal is troubled or repaired. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)
- It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA terminal.

## i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA terminal whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working.



●To connect to "i 干一ド故障診断サイト (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site)" [in Japanese only] i-mode site:





accessing the site

- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site is free. (When you access it from overseas, you are charged the fee.)
- The test items differ by model of FOMA terminals. Further the test items might be changed.
- When you check operations of your FOMA terminal according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- When you connect to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode fault diagnosis.
- When you think your FOMA terminal is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

#### <Software Update>

## **Updating Software**

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA terminal by connecting to the network, and if necessary, you can download some parts of software programs using packet communication, and can update the software programs.

※You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software
programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DOCOMO website and "お知らせ (News)" in Japanese 8 Menu let you know about it.

"Auto-update", "Update Now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating software programs.

[Auto-update]: Automatically downloads new software programs, and updates at the time you specified beforehand.

[Update Now]: If you want to, immediately update.

[Reserve Update]: Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- Do not remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA terminal; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA terminal is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.

#### ■ Before Using Software Update

- You can update software programs even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
  - · When the FOMA terminal is off · When date and time are not set
  - · During a call

· Out of the service area

· During PIN1 code lock

During Omakase Lock

· During Self Mode

- · While using other functions
- · When the UIM is not inserted
- · While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs.

(You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)

- When updating, the FOMA terminal is connected to the server (DOCOMO site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate.
   (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 209 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
- If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software
  update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after
  software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for Software Update). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If you fail to update software programs, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.
- You cannot use Software Update overseas.

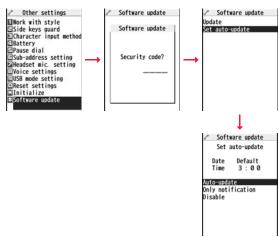
# Update Software Programs Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can download new software programs automatically, then the updating is operated at the time you specified beforehand.

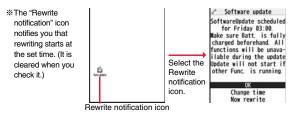
When the rewriting state is ready, the "Rewrite notification" icon appears. Then you can confirm the rewrite time and select whether to change the rewrite time or rewrite the program immediately.

 You cannot change "Set auto-update" when the notification icon of software update is displayed on the Stand-by display. In that case, select the notification icon, and clear that icon without confirming whether the software update is required. You are then able to change "Set auto-update".

## Set the date/time of updating.



## Select the "Rewrite notification" icon on the Stand-by display, and select "OK", "Change time" or "Now rewrite".



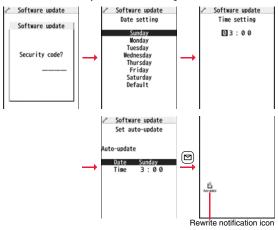
#### When you select "OK"

※After you select it, the Stand-by display returns, and then rewriting starts at the set time.

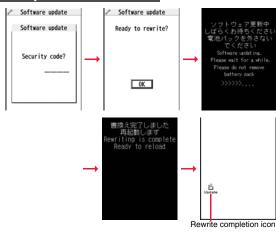
11/18 (Tue) 10:00

#### When you select "Change time"

You can set the time and day of the week for rewriting.



#### When you select "Now rewrite"



\* "Rewrite completion icon" appears only when you select "Now rewrite".

## **Start Software Update**

If you select "Only notification" of "Set auto-update", "Update notification icon" notifies you when software update is necessary. You can start Software Update by selecting "Update notification icon", or from the Menu display.

#### Start Software Update by Selecting "Update notification icon"

Select "Update notification icon" on the Stand-by display.



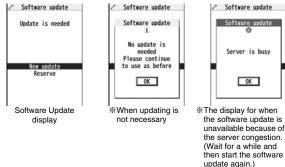
- If you select "No", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the notification icon.
- "Update notification icon" appears in the following cases:
  - · When notification is provided by DOCOMO
  - · When "Update is needed" is displayed in step 3 on page 524
  - · When you fail to update software programs during updating in Reserve Update
  - · When you cancel the reservation for the software update

# 2 Check whether the software programs need to be updated.

 You can answer voice calls during check.



When updating is not necessary, "No update is needed" is displayed. Use the FOMA terminal as it is. When updating is necessary, "Update is needed" is displayed. You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".



#### Start Software Update from Menu

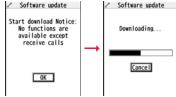
Set./Service Other settings Software update Enter your Terminal Security Code Update



**2** Go to step 2 of [Start Software Update by Selecting "Update notification icon"] on page 524.

## **Update Software Now (Update Now)**

- When you select "Now update", "Start download" is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select "OK" to start downloading right now.)
  - You can answer voice calls during download.
  - If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
  - Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.



When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select "OK" to start rewriting right now.)

When rewriting is completed, your FOMA terminal automatically restarts.



- . It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.
- While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating.

Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

After confirming the update completion, select "OK".



# Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

Select "Reserve" from the Software Update display.



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

• The server's time table appears for the software update reservation.

#### When you select "Others"

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

# Confirm the date and time you selected. Select "YES". Your FOMA terminal communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



#### When the reserved time comes

The display on the right appears and about five seconds later the software update starts automatically.

Before the reserved time, fully charge the battery pack, place the FOMA terminal with the Stand-by display shown in a place within reach of radio wave.



#### **Information**

- Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time arrives if you are using another function.
- The software update may not be started if an alarm is activated.
- If you execute "Initialize" on page 142 after completing the reservation, the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives.
   Make a reservation for the software update again.

#### Check, Change, or Cancel the Reserved Date and Time

Select "Software update" from the setting menu, then enter your Terminal Security Code and select "Update"; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select "Change". To cancel, select "Cancel".



#### End Software Update

If you select "NO" or "Cancel" from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select "YES"; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select "NO".

#### Information

• If the battery level points "" during operation, the software rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

#### <Scanning Function>

# Protecting the FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA terminal, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is upgraded each time new trouble is found. (See page 527)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

## Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

If you set "Scan" to "Valid", data or a program can be automatically checked when you try to run it.

In addition, if you set "Message scan" to "Valid", a received SMS message can be automatically checked when you display it.

Set./Service Lock/Security Scanning function
Set scan Select an item.

Scan.....Sets whether to run the scanning function.

Message scan...Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.

While "Scan" is set to "Invalid", you cannot set "Message scan".

## ✓ Valid or Invalid YES

 When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 528)

#### Information

 The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

## **Update Pattern Data < Update>**

Set./Service Lock/Security Scanning function
Update YES YES

● To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

## ) ок

 When pattern data update is not necessary, "Pattern definitions are up-to-date" is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

#### Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- Set the date (year/month/date) for the FOMA terminal correctly in advance.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - · When the date/time is not set
- · During a call
- Out of the service area

- · When the UIM is not inserted · [
- During Lock All
- · While another function is working
- · When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
- · While Self Mode is activated
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

## Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA terminal when the pattern data is created anew.

Set./Service Lock/Security Scanning function
Set auto-update ON or OFF

## 9 YES►OK

- When you select "ON" in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update.
- To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

#### Information

- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of " " " (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display. If it is failed, " " " (Pattern update failed) appears.
   Select " " to display the update result.

## **Displays for Scanning Result**

■ About the display for scanned problem elements
A warning display appears when problematic data
is found. Select "Detail" from the warning display to
show the name of the problem element.

• When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.

"Detail" might not appear depending on the detected problem element.

Return

#### ■The displays for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2
Scanning function Operation may not run properly  OK Detail	Scanning function Operation may not run properly Cancel operation?  YES NO Detail	Operation may not run properly Canceling operation  OK Detail
OKContinues the operation.	YESStops and ends the operation.  NOContinues the operation.	OKStops and ends the operation.
Alert level 3	Alert level 4	
Scanning function Operation may not run properly Delete data?  YES NO Detail	Operation may not run properly Deleting data  OK Detail	
YESDeletes the data and ends the operation. NOStops and ends the operation.	OKDeletes the data and ends the operation.	

The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

#### Check Pattern Data Version < Version >

Set./Service Lock/Security Scanning function Version

## **Main Specifications**

#### Handset

Model			P-01A	
Dimensions (when close	Dimensions (when closed)		Height: 108 mm Width: 50 mm Depth: 17.4 mm	
Weight (with attached)	Weight (with the battery pack attached)		Approx. 123 g	
Continuous standby time FOMA/3G Select networks [3G]		networks	In motion: Approx. 410 hours	
		Select networks [Auto]	Standstill: Approx. 580 hours In motion: Approx. 400 hours	
	GSM Select networks [Auto]		Standstill: Approx. 260 hours	
Continuous talk time	FOMA/3G		Voice call: Approx. 200 minutes Videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes	
	GSM		Voice call: Approx. 190 minutes	
1Seg watchi	ng time		Approx. 200 minutes (when Mobile W-speed is "OFF": Approx. 260 minutes) (in ECO Mode: Approx. 360 minutes)	
Charging tin	ne		AC adapter: Approx. 130 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 130 minutes	
LCD	Туре		Display: TFT 262,144 colors Private window: Organic EL one color	
	Size		Display: Approx. 3.1 inches Private window: Approx. 0.9 inches	
	Number of pixels		Display: 409,920 pixels (480 dots x 854 dots) Private window: 4,608 pixels (128 dots x 36 dots)	
Image pickup	Туре		Inside camera: CMOS Outside camera: CMOS	
device	Size		Inside camera: 1/8.0 inches Outside camera: 1/2.8 inches	

Camera	Number of effective	Inside camera: Approx.	330,000 pixels		
	pixels	Outside camera: Appro			
	Number of recording	Inside camera: Approx.	310,000 pixels		
	pixels (maximum)	Outside camera: Approx. 5,000,000 pixels			
Recording	Number of recordable still images*1	Approx. 2,500 max. (default)			
	Number of still	VGA: 4 QVGA: 5 through			
	images for	QCIF: 5 through 20	Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20		
	continuous shooting	3			
Music	Continuous	SD-Audio file (supports Play Background):			
playback	playback time <sup>*2</sup>	Approx. 4,560 minutes	<b>%</b> 3		
		Chaku-uta Full® music	file (supports Play		
		Background): Approx. 4	1,150 minutes <sup>※3</sup>		
		i-motion movie (includir Approx. 890 minutes**3	ng Chaku-uta® music file):		
		WMA file (supports Pla	y Background):		
		Approx. 3,240 minutes	,		
		Music&Video Channel	program (supports Play		
		Background)			
		Music: Approx. 4,150 minutes			
		Video: Approx. 250 minutes			
Memory Chaku-uta® Approx. 262.1 Mbytes**4			64		
capacity	Chaku-uta Full®				

- %1: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes
- \*\*2: The continuous playback time is the estimated time that the FOMA terminal can play back using the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 (option) with the FOMA terminal closed.
- ※3: File format: AAC
- \*\*4: Shares with still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, ToruCa files, and i-oppli programs.

#### ■Battery pack

Name of product	Battery Pack P19
Battery type	Li-ion (lithium ion) battery
Voltage	3.7 V
Capacity	800 mAh

### **Specifications for Still Image Shooting**

File format	JPEG
Compression format	Baseline format
Extension	jpg
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image
	was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st
	frame was shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2008)
	Title
	"2008/11/18 10:00"
	File name
	"2008111810000000" (Store in: Phone)
	"P1000001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	1.8 Mbytes
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by
	using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 262.1 Mbytes (Phone)

#### Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments. \*\*The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA terminal and microSD card has limit.

#### ■The number of files that can be saved to P-01A

Image quality	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
/	F0	04	400
5M (1944 x 2592)	59	81	106
3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	88	106	132
3M (1536 x 2048)	106	132	150
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	152	209	260
2M (1200 x 1600)	152	209	260
1M (960 x 1280)	XXX	XXX	XXX
Stand-by (480 x 854)	703	963	1,182
VGA (480 x 640)	1,040	1,238	1,445
QVGA (240 x 320)	2,167	2,890	3,500
QCIF (144 x 176)	3,500	3,500	3,500
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,500	3,500	3,500

 The values are the number of files you can save after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

### ■The number of files that can be saved to the microSD card (64 Mbytes)

Image quality Image size	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
5M (1944 x 2592)	34	47	62
3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	51	62	77
3M (1536 x 2048)	62	77	87
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	89	122	152
2M (1200 x 1600)	89	122	152
1M (960 x 1280)	XXX	XXX	XXX
Stand-by (480 x 854)	411	563	691
VGA (480 x 640)	608	724	845
QVGA (240 x 320)	1,268	1,691	2,174
QCIF (144 x 176)	2,536	3,044	3,805
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,805	5,073	5,073

## **Specifications for Movie Shooting**

File format	MP4, ASF (When "File size setting" is set to "Long time".)
Coding system	Video: MPEG4 Voice: AMR, G.726
Extension	3gp, asf
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2008) Title "2008/11/18 10:00" File name "200811181000" (Store in: Phone) "MOL001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	2 Mbytes (Store in: Phone) Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion
	mail when shooting. (See page 244)
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by
	using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 262.1 Mbytes (Phone)

#### Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appear on the Finder display as well.

#### ■ Recordable time to P-01A

	File size		Recordal	ole time per recording	(Approx.)	Total	recordable time (App	rox.)
Image size	setting	Movie type set	Image quality		Image quality			
	Setting		Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
	Mail restriction	Normal	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	379 sec	12 min	24 min
	(S)	Video	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	382 sec	12 min	24 min
VGA	(3)	Voice		305 sec			1,040 min	
(640 x 480)	Mail restriction	Normal	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	379 sec	12 min	24 min
	(L)	Video	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	382 sec	12 min	24 min
	(=)	Voice		20 min			1,040 min	
	Mail restriction	Normal	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	505 sec	16 min	32 min
	(S)	Video	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	509 sec	16 min	33 min
<b>HVGA Wide</b>	(3)	Voice		305 sec	•		1,040 min	
(640 x 352)	Mail restriction	Normal	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	505 sec	16 min	32 min
	(L)	Video	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	509 sec	16 min	33 min
	(=)	Voice		20 min			1,040 min	
	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	12 min	16 min	48 min
		Video	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	12 min	16 min	49 min
QVGA		Voice		305 sec			1,040 min	
(320 x 240)	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	16 sec	20 sec	59 sec	12 min	16 min	48 min
		Video	16 sec	20 sec	60 sec	12 min	16 min	49 min
	(=)	Voice		20 min			1,040 min	
	Mail restriction	Normal	10 sec	35 sec	69 sec	32 min	117 min	232 min
	(S)	Video	10 sec	39 sec	78 sec	33 min	132 min	264 min
QCIF	(0)	Voice		305 sec		1,040 min		
(176 x 144)	Mail restriction	Normal	39 sec	141 sec	279 sec	32 min	117 min	232 min
	(L)	Video	40 sec	159 sec	318 sec	33 min	132 min	264 min
	(=)	Voice		20 min			1,040 min	
	Mail restriction	Normal	19 sec	62 sec	122 sec	62 min	211 min	413 min
	(S)	Video	20 sec	78 sec	156 sec	66 min	264 min	529 min
Sub-QCIF	(0)	Voice		305 sec			1,040 min	-
(128 x 96)	Mail restriction	Normal	75 sec	254 sec	497 sec	62 min	211 min	413 min
	(L)	Video	80 sec	318 sec	10 min	66 min	264 min	529 min
	(=)	Voice		20 min			1,040 min	

<sup>•</sup> The values are the recordable time after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

#### ■ Recordable time to microSD card (64 Mbytes)

	File size		Recordabl	e time per recording	(Approx.)	Total	recordable time (App	orox.)
Image size	setting	Movie type set	Image quality			Image quality		
	octang		Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
VGA		Normal	227 sec	447 sec	14 min	227 sec	447 sec	14 min
(640 x 480)		Video	231 sec	462 sec	15 min	231 sec	462 sec	15 min
(040 X 400)		Voice	,	180 min			624 min	
		Normal	301 sec	577 sec	18 min	301 sec	577 sec	18 min
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)		Video	308 sec	10 min	20 min	308 sec	10 min	20 min
(040 X 332)		Voice	180 min			624 min		
01/04		Normal	447 sec	577 sec	26 min	447 sec	577 sec	26 min
QVGA (320 x 240)	Long time	Video	462 sec	10 min	30 min	462 sec	10 min	30 min
(320 X 240)		Voice	ļ.	180 min	1		624 min	
QCIF		Normal	18 min	60 min	96 min	18 min	60 min	96 min
(176 x 144)		Video	20 min	80 min	160 min	20 min	80 min	160 min
(176 X 144)		Voice		180 min			624 min	
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)		Normal	34 min	96 min	137 min	34 min	96 min	137 min
		Video	40 min	160 min	180 min	40 min	160 min	320 min
(120 X 30)		Voice	,	180 min			624 min	

## Specifications of Zoom (Digital)

#### Outside camera

			The maximum
Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	magnifications
Camera mode	Size	Level of 200iii	(Approx.)
	5M (1944 x 2592)	1 level	1 0 time
	3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	1 level	1.0 time
	3M (1536 x 2048)	6 levels	1.2 times
	2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	6 levels	1.3 times
	2M (1200 x 1600)	11 levels	1.6 times
Photo	1M (960 x 1280)	XXX levels	xxx times
1 11010	Stand-by (480 x 854)	11 levels	1.5 times
	VGA (480 x 640)	31 levels	3.0 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	8.1 times
	QCIF (144 x 176)	31 levels	11.0 times
	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	15.1 times
	VGA (480 x 640)	11 levels	1.9 times
	- (	31 levels	3.8 times
Continuous	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	5.5 times
	QCIF (144 x 176)		0.0
	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	7.5 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.6 times
Movie	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	11 levels	1.6 times
(Image stabilizer:	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2.4 times
Auto)	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	4.4 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	6.0 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.9 times
Movie	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	11 levels	1.9 times
(Image stabilizer:	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	3.0 times
OFF)	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	5.5 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	7.5 times
During a videophone call	_	31 levels	5.5 times

#### ■Inside camera

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
	VGA (480 x 640)	1 level	1.0 time
Photo/	QVGA (240 x 320)	11 levels	1.5 times
Continuous	QCIF (144 x 176)	31 levels	3.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	5.0 times
	VGA (640 x 480)	1 level	1.0 time
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	1 level	1.0 time
Movie	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2.0 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	3.3 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	5.0 times
During a videophone call	_	31 levels	3.3 times

## Number of Savable/Registerable/ Protectable Items in FOMA Terminal

unction	Number of savable/storable items	Reference
	-	page
		90
	~ ~	261
		263
,		264
	,	407
Holiday		408
		411
		417
Received mail		164
Sent mail		165
D. a.t. man	20 max. **2	165
User created folder	22	170
(Inbox)	22	
User created folder	22	170
(Outbox)		
		164
Deco-mail		155
Decome-Anime	100 max. **2, **5	156
Message R	100 max. **2	182
	<50 max. **2>	
Message F	100 max. **2	182
	<50 max. **2>	
Bookmark	300	200
Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")	200
Bookmark	300 <sup>※5</sup>	200
Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")	200
Screen memo	300 max. **2	201
	<150 max. *2>	
Screen memo folder	10 (incl. "Screen memo")	202
	TVlink TV timer Timer recording Schedule Holiday  Received mail  Sent mail  Draft mail*7 User created folder ((nbox) User created folder (Outbox)  Deco-mail Decome-Anime Message R  Message F  Bookmark Bookmark Bookmark folder Bookmark Screen memo	Number of protectable items>

Function		Number of savable/storable items	Reference	
		<number items="" of="" protectable=""></number>	page	
Still image		3,500 max. **2, **8, **9	346	
	User created folder	20	382	
Movie/i-motion movie		3,500 max. **2, **8, **9	353	
	User created folder	19	382	
Melody		3,500 max. **2, **8, **9	366	
	User created folder	20	382	
Chara-den		3*5	363	
PDF file		3,500 max. **2, **8, **9	390	
Music&Video Downloaded Channel program		2	274	
		_		
	Saved program	10 max. **2, **9	274	
Kisekae Tool		3,500 max. *2, *8, *9	369	
Machi-chara		3,500 max. **2, **8, **9	365	
ToruCa		495 max. **2, **9	318	
	User created folder	20	320	
i-appli		100 max. **2, **9	292	
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5	292	

- \*1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.
- ※2: The number of savable, storable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data volume.
- ※3: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder and the i-oppli mail folder.
- ¾4: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM. (See page 418)
- %5: Includes pre-installed data.
- ※6: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
- %7: Can save unsent mail you are composing.
- \*8: Among pre-installed data, only the Deco-mail pictograms, PDF files, Kisekae Tool files, and Machi-chara images are included as the savable/storable items.
- ※9: Still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, music files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs share the number of savable/storable items and memory space.

## Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone

#### **SAR Certification Information**

This model phone P-01A meets the MIC's\* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)\*\* averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP\*\*\*.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.909 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following web pages:

World Health Organization (WHO): http://www.who.int/peh-emf/

ICNIRP: http://www.icnirp.de/

MIC: http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm

TELEC: http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index\_e.htm

NTT DOCOMO: http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/

Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.: http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (In Japanese only)

- \* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
- \*\* The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
- \*\*\* International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

#### **European RF Exposure Information**

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves. Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR\* limits\*\* for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR\* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.780 W/kg.

While there may be differences between the SAR\* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet\*\*\* the EU requirements for RF exposure.

- \* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.
- \*\* The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.
- \*\*\*\* Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

#### **Declaration of Conformity**

The product "P-01A" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html.

\*\*The European RTTE approval of this product is limited to the use of the P-01A handset, Battery Pack and FOMA AC Adapter for Global use (100 to 240 V AC) only. Other accessories are not part of the approval.

#### **FCC Notice**

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **FCC RF Exposure Information**

## THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.\* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.722 W/kg, and when worn on the body, is 0.638 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after search on FCC ID UCE208009A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

\* In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

#### **Important Safety Information**

#### AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

#### DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

#### HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

#### PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

#### INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

#### **Pacemakers**

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

#### **Hearing Aids**

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

#### For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

## **Export Administration Regulations**

This product and its accessories might be covered by the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses. For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

## **Intellectual Property Right**

#### **Copyrights and Portrait Rights**

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

#### **Trademarks**

- •"FOMA", "mova", "PushTalk", "PushTalkPlus", "i-mode", "i-appli", "i-appliDX", "i-motion", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-motion", "Chara-dern, "ToruCa", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "visualnet", "V-live", "I-Channel", "DCMX", "iD", "Security Scan", "i-motion mail", "i-area", "Short Mail", "WORLD WING", "Public mode", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", "IMCS", "OFFICEED", "Zint1", "Chokkan Game", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-appli", "DCMX", "iC", "iD", "Music&Video Channel", and "HIGH-SPEED" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DOCOMO, INC.
- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.



- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., in the US and other countries.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Microsoft<sup>®</sup>, Windows<sup>®</sup>, and Windows Vista<sup>®</sup> are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Windows Media® is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- Powered by JBlend<sup>TM</sup> Copyright 2002-2008 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
   JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- a is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- microSDHC logo is a trademark.





- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- •QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- ●使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- "VIERA®" and "One-push Open™" are trademarks or registered trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.
- Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
- Mascot Capsule® is a trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- OKAO Vision is used for multiple face detection to improve camera AF.
   OKAO is a registered trademark or trademark of OMRON Corporation in JAPAN and other countries.
- The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid<sup>®</sup>, a product of Morpho, Inc. PhotoSolid<sup>®</sup> is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.
- Napster is a registered trademark of Napster, LLC. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

#### Others

 This product contains NetFront Browser and NetFront Sync Client of ACCESS CO., LTD.

**NetFront** 

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries.

Copyright © 2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.

•IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.

The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.

 Contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ and Adobe Reader® LE technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.
 Adobe Flash Lite Copyright ® 2003-2008 Adobe System Incorporated. All



Adobe Flash Life Copyright 2003-2008 Adobe System Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Adobe Reader LE Copyright © 1993-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Adobe, Adobe Reader, Flash, and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307	5,504,773	5,109,390	5,535,239	5,267,262	5,600,754
5,416,797	5,490,165	5,101,501	5,511,073	5,267,261	5,568,483
5,414,796	5,659,569	5,056,109	5,506,865	5,228,054	5,544,196
5 337 338	5 657 420	5 710 784	5 778 338		

- This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc.
- For more details, see "readme.txt" in the "GPL · LGPL等について" folder on the bundled CD-ROM. ("readme.txt" is only available in Japanese version.)
- Advanced Wnn V2 of OMRON SOFTWARE Co., Ltd. is used for conversion methods for Japanese language.
- "Advanced Wnn V2" OMRON SOFTWARE Co., LTD. 1999-2008 All Right Reserved.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by NTT DOCOMO, INC. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- This product is loaded with Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.
- MPEG Laver-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.
- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
  - (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or
  - (ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video.

6

PRINT Image Matching

No license is granted or implied for any other use.

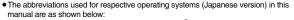
Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See http://www.mpegla.com.

Copyright 2001 Seiko Epson Corporation.

All Rights Reserved, PRINT Image Matching is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.

The PRINT Image Matching logo is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.

- This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital
- Technology Corporation.
- This product uses GestureTek's technology.
- Copyright © 2006-2008, GestureTek, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



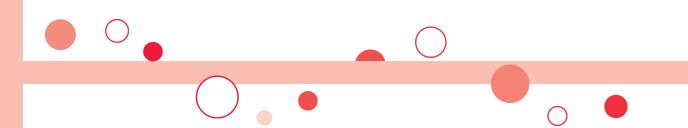
Windows Vista is the abbreviation of Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate).

Windows XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.

Windows 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.

- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.
- Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

МЕМО	



# **Index/Quick Manual**

Index	542
Quick Manual	550

## Index

#### How to refer to Index

 The Index contains the terms and terminologies summarizing the descriptive contents by sorting in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term or terminology you want to know, search for it using a different term or terminology.

<Example: To set the i-oppli Stand-by display using "Software setting" of i-oppli>

i-α <b>ppli&gt;</b>	
Software setting	295
Change melody/image	296
i-αppli call	309
Icon info	295
Location usage	296
Map setting	296
Network set	295
Program guide key	296
See phonebook/history	296
Stand-by net	311
Stand-by set	311

Stand-by display
Stand-by set (i-oppli) 311
Start! i-Widget
g αppli settings 307
-αppli stand-by display 113, 311
-oppli to function 207

◆◇◆ A ◆◇◆
αBacklight307
AC adapter
Accept dialup devices
Accept registered
(Bluetooth function)
Access setting225
Accessories
Action list
Activate TV with alarm
Activate 1Seg
Add desktop icon
Add member (PushTalk)82
Add to a phonebook entry94
Add to channel list
Add to phonebook (Phone)90, 94
Add to phonebook (UIM)90, 94
Additional service
Additional guidance
Address link function207

After-sales services
Alarm404
Alarm setting413
Answer setting66
Antenna
Any key answer
αPower saver
Area mail
Area mail settings
Arrival call act
AT command
Attach bookmarks 158
Attach document files
Attach i-motion movies
Attach melodies157
Attach PDF files
Attach phonebook entries 158
Attach pictures
Attach schedule events158
Attach SD other files

Attach ToDo items	58
Attach ToruCa files 1	58
Attachment preference 1	
Attachments 157, 1	62
Auto answer setting 4	21
Auto answer setting (PushTalk)	87
Auto assist setting	61
Auto channel setting 2	54
Auto color label 1	79
Auto melody play 1	80
Auto network transmission 2	25
Auto power on/off 4	04
Auto reading ToruCa	25
Auto save set	
Auto start info 3	80
Auto start setting 3	
Auto start time 3	30
	47
Auto voice dial	03
Auto volume (Video) 2	68
Auto volume (1Seg) 2	68
Auto-display	82
Automatic Replay Setting 2	14
Auto-sort (Mail) 1	76
Auto-sort (ToruCa)	
Auto-sort setting display 1	76
AV output	96
AV phone to function	06
Avatar maker	06
xVibrator	30
<b>♦</b> ◊ <b>♦ B ♦</b> ◊ <b>♦</b>	
Back cover	
Backlight 76, 1	16
Backup to microSD	77
Bar code reader	11
Bar code reader list	
Battery level	
Battery pack	
Attaching/removing	
Augumy/ICHOVING	<b>+</b> I

Charging . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 42

Charging time 43
Usable time 42
Bluetooth function 421
Bluetooth info
Bluetooth power off 426
Bluetooth settings 428
Bookmark 200
Bookmark (PDF) 393
Add bookmark 392
Bookmark folder list 200
Bookmark list
Brightness 75, 133, 244, 258, 352
Broadcasting storage area 252

<b>♦</b> ◇ <b>♦ C ♦</b> ◇ <b>♦</b>
Cache
Calculator 417
Calendar 113, 407
Calendar display 408
Call acceptance 137
Call barring 467
Call/charging indicator
Call data 416
Call forwarding 444, 468
Call rejection 65, 137
Call setting without ID 139
Call waiting 442
Answer an incoming call during
a call442
Continue the current call 443
End a call to answer another call
End a call to answer the held call
End a held call 443

No. of the other control of the cont	F II . 11.1	01-1-11	0
Number of storable still images	Full pitch		
	Half pitch432	Check box	Create Decome-Anime display 153
Recordable time 531	Help	Check IC owner	Create learned word list 437
Specifications for movie shooting	Input time	Check microSD	Cut 436
	JUMP	Check new message161	◆◇◆ <b>D</b> ◆◇◆
Specifications for still image	Kuten code	Check new messages	
shooting 530	Learned words	Check new SMS	Data box
Specifications of zoom 533	Own dictionary 436	Check same ToruCa325	Data broadcasting 260
Camera menu 239, 241	Paste436	Check settings (Full browser)226	Data communication 470
Caption (1Seg)	Pictograph433	Check settings (i-appli)	Data list
Caption position in wide screen 268	Predict432	Check settings (i-mode) 208	Data security service 140
Capture screen392	Quote own data	Check settings (Mail)180	Data transfer
Category list	Quote phonebook 434	Check TV settings270	(OBEX™ communication) 470
Certificate	Space	Clear max cost icon417	Data while editing 94, 432
Certificate host 211	Symbols	Client authentication	DC adapter 44
Chaku-moji	Undo	Color label172	DCMX
Chaku-motion	2/NIKO-touch guide434	Color mode set	Deco-mail
Chaku-uta full® music list 282	Character entry display 430	Color theme setting	Deco-mail pictogram 344
Change action 74, 364	Character input method 430	Command navigation key 25	Deco-mail template list 155
Change camera-mode 244	Mode1 (5-touch) 430	Common phrase display	Decome-Anime 153
Change character code 197	Mode2 (2-touch) 438	Common phrase folder list 435	Decome-Anime template list 156
Change IC owner	Mode3 (NIKO-touch)438	Common phrase list	Delete attached file 159, 174
Change i-mode password 199	Character size123	Common phrases	Delete backup data 377
Change PIN1 code128	Character stamp351	Common replay mode	Delete cookies 227
Change PIN2 code128	Chara-den	Connect to Bluetooth device 424	Delete data 101
Change security code 127, 134	Chara-den display	Connect to other devices	Delete from PushTalk phonebook 86
Change size	Chara-den info	Connector terminal	Description (Bluetooth function) 425
Change to videophone call 53, 66	Chara-den list	Contents info	Desktop holder 43
Change to voice call53, 66	Chara-den player	Continuous mode	Desktop icon 30, 31
Channel info	Chara-den recording display 364	Continuous scroll	Desktop icon list 32
Channel list 214, 254, 255	Chara-den setup74	Continuous shooting	Detailed channel list display 255
Channel list display 255	Charge sound	Cookie	Detailed chat group display 189
Channel setting	Charging42	Cookie setting	Detailed data display
Chapter info 277	Charging terminal	Copy	Detailed deco-mail template display
Character entry	Chat group	Copy to microSD	
Bar code reader 248	Chat group address confirmation		Detailed dialed call display 54
Candidate display 434	display	Copy to phone	Detailed display
Change input mode 434	Chat group list		Detailed i-schedule display 411
Character set time 434	Chat mail	Copy to UIM	Detailed kisekae tool display 369
Common phrases	Chat mail display 186, 187	Copyrights	Detailed mail group display 178
Copy	Chat member	Correct characters	Detailed mail group display 176  Detailed message R/F display 182
Cut	Chat member list		Detailed message 1/1 display 102
34		200.11.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.0	543

Detailed phonebook display 97	Docume
Detailed received call display 55	Docume
Detailed received mail display	Downlo
	Downlo
Detailed redial display	Downlo
Detailed schedule display	Downlo
Detailed screen memo display 202	DPOF s
Detailed sent mail display165, 168	Draft
Detailed sent message 57	Draft lis
Detailed ToruCa file display 322	DTMF t
Device list	Dual ne
Dial from headset	
(Bluetooth function) 428	
Dialed call list 54	Early w
Dialed calls	Early w
Dictionary info437	
Direct selection	Earpho
Disconnection settings	Earpho
(Bluetooth function)	termina
Display	Earpied
Display call/receive number	ECO m
Display during dialing	
	Edit De
Display during videophone calls 50	Edit 8
Display for incoming calls	Edit 🖁 ı
Display light	Edit pho
Display message R/F 182	Edit pic
Display mode setting222	Edit pic
Display phonebook image115	End sta
Display setting	End sta
Display size (Camera)245	End Wi
Display size (Chara-den) 364	English
Display size (i-motion)	English
Display size (PC movie) 233	Enter U
Display size (Picture)	Equaliz
Display SMS report	Equaliz
Display software info	Equaliz
Display while dialing/communicating	
(PushTalk)82	Egualiz
DOCOMO certificate209	Equaliz
DOCOMO certificate:	
Document display settings	Equaliz
	Error m
Document info	

Document list	E
Document viewer	Е
Download	
Download dictionary	
Download i-motion	-
Download remain	F
DPOF setting396	F
Draft	F
Draft list165, 169	F
DTMF tone off	F
Dual network	F
•◇◆ E •◇◆	F
	F
Early warning "Area Mail"	F
Early warning "Area Mail" settings	F
	F
Earphone/microphone419	F
Earphone-microphone/AV output	F
terminal	٠.
Earpiece volume	S'
ECO mode	F
Edit Decome-Anime display 153	F
Edit @ motion	F
Edit 🖁 motion display	F
Edit prioriebook	F
Edit picture	F
End stand-by display	F
End stand-by info	F
End Widget appli inf	F
English display	F
English guidance	F
Enter URL	F
Equalizer (i-motion)	C
Equalizer (MUSIC player)	F
Equalizer (Music&Video channel)	F
	(E
Equalizer (PC movie)	F
Equalizer (Video)	d
Equalizer (1Seg)	F
Error messages510	C
	ı -

Exchanging history Export administration regulations	141
	536
◆◇◆ F ◆◇◆	
Face data reading display 133,	134
Face reader security	134
Face reader setting	132
Family message board	299
Feel * Mail	
FeliCa mark 23, 317,	388
File info	
File restriction 247,	348
	244
Finder display 237, 239,	241
FirstPass center	210
Fit in screen	352
Flash	
Flat-plug earphone/microphone with	า
switch	
Flicker correction	245
Focus 76,	245
Focus function	243
	312
Folder list (Document file)	394
Folder list (i-motion)	
Folder list (Melody)	
Folder list (PDF)	390
Folder list (Picture)	
Folder list (SD other files)	
Folder list (Video)	360
FOMA antenna	
FOMA communication environment	
check application	307
Font	122
Forward ring tone	
(Bluetooth function)	428
Forward specified calls to specified	
destination	
Forward specified calls to voice mai	
center	442

Forwarding guidance 445
Forwarding image
Frame
Full browser
Full browser display
Full browser settings 224
Fullsong ring tone 286
Function list 476
Function menu
♦⇒♦ G ♦⇒♦

G guide program list remote control
Google map application 305
GPRS network
SPS 328
SPS button setting 338
SPS settings
Group member list84
Group member selection display 84
Group setting95
SSM network
Guide

Hands-free63
Hands-free with PushTalk 87
Hands-free with videophone 76
Header/signature 180
Headset microphone setting 420
Headset switch to call 421
Headset usage setting 110
Help
High sensitivity245
History info
Holding 68
Holding (during a call) 68
Home URL
Hook for horizontal open style 23
Horizontal open lever 23
Horizontal open menu 36, 120

Horizontal open style 24	i-concier	Infrared communication	Key lock
Host selection 209, 342	i-concier menu display 216	Infrared data exchange	Keypad dial lock 135
••• I •••	Icons33	Receive all data files	Keypad sound 109
	iD setting application303	Receive one or multiple data files	Kingdom hearts coded 298
i-αppli	IDD prefix setting 61		Kisekae tool
Automatic start 308	Illumination	Send all data files	Kisekae tool info 369
Download 292	Image	Send one or multiple data files	Kisekae tool list
Power saver 296	Image quality		•◇• L •◇•
Run293	Image quality (Video) 268	Infrared data port	
Software info 296	Image quality (1Seg) 268	Infrared remote control	Last URL
Start up	Image size244	Initial setting	LCD AI
Upgrade 296	Image stabilizer 245	Initialize142	Learned words 437
i-αppli banking 304	គួ menu194	Inside camera	Light sensor 23, 116
i-oppli call	🖁 menu in English 195	Intellectual property right537	Line feed 432
i-oppli call DL set310	i-mode194	Intelligent with secret432	Links with AV equipment 508
i-oppli call logs	i-mode (Chaku-uta full®) folder list	International call access code462	List of characters assigned to keys
i-αppli call logs display 310		International calls	(NIKO-touch input method) 498
i- $\alpha$ ppli call sound	i-mode arrival act (PushTalk) 87	International dial	List of characters assigned to keys
nata	i-mode fault diagnosis site 520	(International roaming)	(2-touch input method) 497
i-oppli mail	i-mode mail146	International dial assist 61	List of characters assigned to keys
i-oppli program guide 260	Compose146	International prefix number for the	(5-touch input method) 496
	Forward162	universal number463	List of pictograph 502
i-oppli stand-by display 113, 311	Receive	International roaming	List of symbol candidate 501
i-oppli to function 207	Reply161	International videophone call 60	List of symbols 499
IC card content317	Reply with quote 161	Internet	List setting (Mail) 172
IC card lock	Save	i-schedule	Listening (i-motion) 356
IC lock (power-off)	Send	i-schedule list	Listening (MUSIC player) 287
iC transfer service	i-mode menu	ISP connection communication209	Listening (Music&Video channel)
iC transmission388	i-mode password 126	iW watch	
Receive all data files389	i-mode settings208	i-Widget	Listening (PC movie) 232
Receive one data file 389	i-motion212	i-Widget display	Listening (Video) 269
Send all data files 389	គ្នី motion info	i-Widget roaming setting313	Listening (1Seg) 269
Send one data file	i-motion player	i-Widget sound effect	Listing (i-motion) 355
i-Channel	Inbox164	•◇• J •◇•	Listing (Kisekae tool) 369
Icon (Camera) 246	Inbox folder list		Listing (Machi-charal) 366
Icon (i-motion)	Inbox list	JAN code	Listing (PC movie)
Icon (PC movie) 230	In-call ring tone	Japanese display	Listing (PDF)
Icon (Picture)	In-car hands-free	J-E/J-C speech translation for P301	Listing (Video)
Icon (Video) 268	Incoming illumination	◆◇◆ K ◆◇◆	Location history
Icon (1Seg)268			Location request menu 340
Icon color	Info notice setting	Key guide	Lock all
	Information display setting 217		

Lock setting131	Map/GPS αppli
Low battery alarm	Mark
<b>◆◇◆ M ◆◇◆</b>	Add mark
	Marker stamp
Machi-chara	McDonald's valuable
Machi-chara info366	Media to function
Machi-chara list	Melody call setting .
Mail146	Melody effect
Mail auto-receive	Melody info
Mail group	Melody list
Mail group address confirmation	Melody playback disp
display	Melody player
Mail group list	Menu function
Mail list display	Menu icon
Mail menu	Menu icon setting
Mail/message ring time109	Menu number selecti
Mail security	Message composition
Mail settings	Message display
Mail ticker display	Message display sett
Mail to function	Message entry displa
Main menu	Message R/F
i-mode group401	Message R/F list
Mail group	microSD card
Setting group	File name
Tool group401	Folder configuratio
Main specifications	Inserting/removing
Main/sub sound (Video)	Using with a perso
Main/sub sound (1Seg)	
Making a call50	microSD card slot
Making a call (International roaming)	microSD file display
	microSD format
Making a PushTalk call80	microSD info
Making a videophone call 50	microSD reader/write
Making a videophone call	Missed calls
(International roaming)	Missed roaming notic
Making/receiving a PushTalk group	Mobile W-speed
call81	Motion tracking
Manner mode	Movable contents
Manner mode set	Move to microSD
Map application304, 329	Move to microsb Move to phone
Map/GPS	Movie
•	Movie list

lap/GPS αppli	l
lark	
Add mark392	
larker stamp	
cDonald's valuable application 305	
ledia to function207	
lelody call setting108	
lelody effect	
lelody info	
lelody list	
lelody playback display	
lelody player	
lenu function	
1enu icon	
1enu icon setting	
lenu number selection	
lessage composition display146	
lessage display	
lessage display settings 58	
lessage entry display146	
lessage R/F181	
lessage R/F list	
nicroSD card	
File name	
Folder configuration	
Inserting/removing370	
Using with a personal computer	
nicroSD card slot	
nicroSD file display371	
nicroSD format	
nicroSD info	
nicroSD reader/writer379	
lissed calls	
lissed roaming notice467	
lobile W-speed	
lotion tracking	
lovable contents	
love to microSD	l
love to phone	l
lovie	l
Novie list	l

Movie memo 4	15
	41
Movie playing software 5	808
Movie shoot	41
	45
Multi number 4	48
Multiaccess 4	00
Multiaccess combinations 5	04
Multitask 4	01
	05
Multiwindow 222, 2	59
	82
Music info	88
Music list	
Music list of a playlist 2	89
MUSIC player 2	
MUSIC player playback display 2	
Music&Video channel 2	72
Music&Video channel display 2	74
Music&Video channel playback	
display	
My documents 3	90
My menu	98
My picture	46
◆◇◆ N ◆◇◆	
Navigation displays	
Network search mode 4	65
Network security code	
Network services 4	
Night mode	76
No. of phonebook 1	
Noise reduction	
Normal style	24
Notice call cost 4	17
Notification icon	70
Notify caller ID	58
Notify of location	
Notify switchable mode	
Nuisance call blocking 4	45
Number of entered characters 4	30

Number of protectable items 534 Number of registerable items 534 Number of remaining characters
<b>◆◇◆ O ◆◇◆</b>
Off timer     258       OFFICEED     456       Omakase lock     129       On hold     68       One-push open     24       One-push open button     23       Operation mode     222
Operations during manner mode
111   Operator name display
Outside camera 23, 236 Own dictionary 436 Own number 48, 76, 414 Own number display 48, 414  P P
Packet communication 470

Paste	Playlist (i-motion)	Call receiving image 114, 115	Radi
Pause dial	Play back playlist358	Incoming illumination	Rakı
PC mode	Store playlist	Nuisance call prevention 144	
PC movie	Playlist (Melody)	Ring tone107	Read
PC movie auto-play 225	Edit playlist	Substitute image	Read
PC movie folder list 229	Play back playlist 366	Vibrator	Rea
PC movie list	Playlist (MUSIC player) 288	Private menu	Read
PC movie player229	Create playlist 289	Private menu list	Read
PC movie type selection display	Play back playlist 289	Private menu setting 413	Read
	Playlist list (i-motion)	Private window	Read
PDF390	Playlist list (MUSIC player) 289	Professor Layton and the curious	Reas
PDF file list	PLMN setting	village prologue298	Rece
PDF viewer	Point ring tone	Program folder list	Rece
Perform remote monitoring 79	Pointer/scroll225	Program info	Rece
Personal data lock	Portrait rights 235, 537	Program list	Rece
Personal information 414	Position location	Protect (Bluetooth function) 425	Rece
Phone mode222	Position memory (i-motion) 354	Protect on (Mail)	Rece
Phone to function 206	Position memory	Protect on (MessageR/F) 183	Rece
Phonebook	Position memory (PC movie) 231	Protect on (Screen memo) 202	Rece
Phonebook image sending 141	Position memory 232, 233	Provide location	Rece
Phonebook list	Position memory (Video)361	Public mode (Drive mode) 69	Rece
Phone/Terminal and UIM ID 197	Position memory	Public mode (Power off) 70	Rece
Photo mode 239, 244	Positioning	PUK (PIN unblock code)127	(Inte
Picture	Positioning mode	Pull down menu 196	Rece
Picture info	Positioning tone/illumination 339	PushTalk80	Rece
Picture viewer	Post view display 239, 240, 242	PushTalk arrival act	Rece
PIM/IC security mode132	Power on/off	PushTalk group list	(Inte
PIN1 code	Power saver mode	PushTalk phonebook list 84	Rece
PIN1 code entry set	Prediction conversion at reply 179	PushTalkPlus80	Rece
PIN2 code126	Prefer Chaku-moji	Puyo-puyo! Widget	Rece
Play background	Preferred device	◆○◆ Q ◆○◆	
	Preferred tone		Rech
Play/erase messages72	Prefix setting62	QR code	Reco
Play/erase videophone messages	Preparation flow for data	Quality alarm109	Reco
	communication 473	Quick manual	Reco
Play mode setting (MUSIC player)	Preparation flow for data transfer	Quick record message	Reco
	(OBEX™ communication) 472	Quick silent	Reco
Play mode setting	Priority	Quotation marks	Reco
(Music&Video channel) 276	Priority order	<b>D</b>	Reco
Played history list	Alarm		Reco
Player menu display 281	Answer message71	Radio button	Reco
Playing back record messages 72	Auto-sort		Rec
-	•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Call receiving image 114, 115	Radio waves reception level 28
Incoming illumination	Rakuoku exhibition application 2
Nuisance call prevention 144	
Ring tone107	Read aloud output 403
Substitute image	Read aloud settings 402
Vibrator	Read aloud speed 403
Private menu413	Read aloud valid setting 403
Private menu list	Read aloud volume 403
Private menu setting413	Read map 329
Private window	Reading aloud 402
Professor Layton and the curious	Reason for no caller ID 139
village prologue298	Receive mail/call at open 116
Program folder list	Receive option 160
Program info	Receive option setting 160
Program list	Receive ToruCa 325
Protect (Bluetooth function) 425	Receive ToruCa files
Protect on (Mail)	Received address 175
Protect on (MessageR/F) 183	Received address list 175
Protect on (Screen memo) 202	Received call list 55
Provide location	Received calls54
Public mode (Drive mode) 69	Receiving a call 64
Public mode (Power off) 70	Receiving a call
PUK (PIN unblock code)127	(International roaming) 464
Pull down menu196	Receiving a PushTalk call 83
PushTalk80	Receiving a videophone call 64
PushTalk arrival act87	Receiving a videophone call
PushTalk group list	(International roaming) 464
PushTalk phonebook list84	Receiving display (Mail) 180
PushTalkPlus	Receiving ToruCa display 325
Puyo-puyo! Widget	Reception result display
+◇+ Q +◇+	
<b>*** *** ***</b>	Recharge battery display 44
QR code	Recognition-failed image 134
Quality alarm109	Recommend channel mail 259
Quick manual	Reconnect signal
Quick record message	Record Chara-den 364
Quick silent	Record display set 136
Quotation marks	Record message list 72
AAA B AAA	Record message setting 71
◆◇◆ R ◆◇◆	Record program when call 269
Radio button	Record still images 263
	Record video

Record voice memo	Ring volume	Select ring tone	Shoot with frame 245
Record when low battery 269	Roaming guidance	Select storage 231, 285, 321, 383	Shot interval 245
Recorded file restriction	Rotate	Selecting multiple items 38	Shot number 245
Recording result		Self mode	Shutter sound 245
Redial		Send DTMF tone	Side keys guard135
Redial list	"S" icons	Send substitute images 74	Signature
Refer microSD data	SAR535	Sent address 175	Site display for the FirstPass center
Referer	Save i-motion	Sent address list 175	
Referer setting227	Scanned code result display 249	Service numbers 447	Slideshow
Register Bluetooth device 424	Scanning code display	Service selection display 424	Smiley 433
Register LCS client	Scanning function	Service settings	SMS 190
Reject unknown	Scanning result	Services available for the FOMA	Compose 190
Related devices 508	Schedule	terminal 507	Forward
Release Machi-chara	Schedule list	Services available overseas 460	Receive 191
Releasing PIN lock	Screen memo	Session number setting	Reply 161
Reload197, 223	Screen memo folder list	(Bluetooth function) 428	Save191
Reload contents	Screen memo list	Set as ring tone (Chaku-uta full®)	Send
Remaster (i-motion)	Script setting		SMS center selection 192
Remaster (MUSIC player)287	Scroll	Set as ring tone (Melody) 367	SMS composition display 190
Remaster (Music&Video channel)	Scroll selection	Set as stand-by (Camera) 243	SMS input character 192
	SD-Audio280	Set authentications	SMS report request 192
Remaster (PC movie)	SD other file list	(Bluetooth function) 428	SMS settings 192
Remaster (Video)	SD other files	Set auto-update (Scanning function)	SMS validity period 192
Remaster (1Seg)	Search & ranking application 307		Software info 296
Remote control	Search by i-mode	Set auto-update (Software update)	Software list
Remote control number	Search phonebook		Software setting
Remote monitoring	Search phonebook display 96	Set check new message 179	Change melody/image 296
Remote reset	Secret code100	Set connection timeout 208	i-αppli call310
Reserve update525	Secret data only	Set display 241, 347	Icon info 295
Reset channel setting	Secret mail display	Set full display 225	Location usage
Reset last URL 198, 226	Secret mode	Set hold tone 69	Map setting
Reset learned words437	Security codes	Set 🖁 oppli to	Network set 295
Reset settings142, 269	Security error	Set image display 208, 225	Program guide key 296
Reset storage area	Security scan function	Set 🖁 motion	See phonebook/history 296
Reset total cost&duration 416	(Scanning function)527	Set in-call arrival act 448	Stand-by net 311
Reset TV settings	Security settings	Set roaming guidance 467	Stand-by set
Restore to phone	Select area	Set scan 527	View ToruCa
Restrict dialing	Select image	Set time 46	Software update 521
Restrictions137	Select language	Set to Machi-chara 119	Software update display 524
Retouch	Select map	Setting when closed 67	Sound effect setting 208, 225, 269
Ring time139	Select networks	Setting when opened 67	Sound setting (PushTalk) 87
Ring time setting (PushTalk) 87		Shikkari talk	Speakers
E40	•		

Specific absorption rate 535	Timetable Widget 299
Spur-of-the-moment english	Title name
dictionary	ToDo411
SSL certificate 209	ToruCa
Stand-by display45	ToruCa file list
Stand-by set (i-oppli) 311	ToruCa folder list
Start! i-Widget	ToruCa from dataBC 325
Status icon	ToruCa settings
Status in the area466	ToruCa viewer
Still image346	Total calls
Still image list	Total calls duration
Still image shoot239	Trace info
Stock prices application 306	Trademarks
Store in245, 390	Trim away352
Store in PushTalk phonebook 84	Trim for mail
Styles	Trim for picture
Sub-address setting 62	Trim 8 motion
Substitute image74, 77	Troubleshooting 509
Substitute image answering 64	Tune service
Suica start-up application306	TV sound while closed 269
Summer time	TV timer
Super silent	TV timer list
Switch audio data258	TVlink
Switch cameras 74, 244	TVlink list
Switch display258, 362	Type list
Switch image display positions75	•◇• U •◇•
Switch TV/data BC 258, 362	
<b>♦</b> ◇ <b>♦</b> T <b>♦</b> ◇ <b>♦</b>	UIM (FOMA card)
	Insert/remove
Template	Security function
Deco-mail	(Restriction function)39
Decome-Anime156	Types
Terminal security code 126	UIM operation
Text box	UIM setting
Text memo 417	Update (Pattern data)527
Text memo info418	Update now
Time-out to search	Update ToruCa323
(Bluetooth function) 428	Upload206, 224
Timer lock on at close131	URL history199
Timer recording 263	URL history list 199
Timer recording list 264	USB mode setting379
· ·	•

299 349 411 318 322 320 325 325	Use phone information208, 225 User certificate210 Request issue/download210 Request revocation211 User settlings268 Uta-hodai278
325 320	
320 416	"V" icons
416 416	Version
295	Vibration setting (PushTalk)
295 537	Vibrator
352	Video
352	Video info
359	Video list
359	Video player
509	Videophone record message list73
257	Videophone settings
269	Videophone while packet
263	Viewer display
263	Visual preference
261	Voice announce
261	Voice call auto redial
281	Voice dial
201	Voice dial setting
	Voice headset dial
.39	Voice mail
.39	Voice memo
.03	Voice memo during a call
.39	Voice recorder
40	Voice recorder recording display389
418	Voice recorder recording display : .000  Voice recorder saving pre-check
127	display390
527	Voice settings
525	· ·
323	◆◇◆ W ◆◇◆
224	Wake-up display
199	Warranty
199	Web mail192
379	Web to function207
	***************************************

5	White balance 76, 244
)	Widget oppli
0	Window open guard 225
1	WMA file
3	WMA list
3	Work with style
-	WORLD CALL
	World time watch 47
3	WORLD WING 460
3	
7	◆◇◆ Y ◆◇◆
3	Yuttari talk 63
5	
1	◆◇◆ Z ◆◇◆
О	Zoom
О	Zoom in 391, 395
3	Zoom out
5	◆◇◆ Numerics ◆◇◆
В	
7	1Seg
6	1Seg antenna 23
ô	184
3	186 59
7	2in1
2	2in1 setting menu display 450
2	2-touch dial 101
3	3D sound
3	3G network 460
5	3GPP 50
5	3G-324M 50
9	64K data communication 470
9	

## **Quick Manual**

#### How to Use Quick Manual

Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below:

Take Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" with you for using an international roaming service (WORLD WING) overseas.

#### ■How to cut

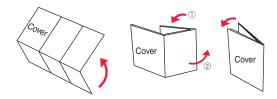
Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line. You can cut it out by placing a ruler on the cutout line.

• Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

#### ■How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

• Put the first sheet on the second and other sheets in the order, and fold them together.



## P-01A

#### **Quick Manual**

#### General inquiries <docomo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

\*Available from mobile phones and PHSs. (In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)

\*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

#### Repairs

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 (toll free)

\*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc. (In Japanese only)

#### 0120-800-000 (toll free)

- \*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.
- · Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.
   NTT DOCOMO website <a href="http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english">http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english</a>

i-mode site i Menu▶お客様サポート(user support)
▶ ドコモショップ(docomo Shop)
(in Japanese only)

## Store from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

Adding Data to the FOMA terminal

Call up the redial item, dialed call record, or received call record→(iα)→Add to phonebook

- →Phone→Add→Select a search method
- →Search the Phonebook
- →Select a destination Phonebook entry→
- →(🖾) → YES

#### **Edit Phonebook Entries**

Call up the detailed Phonebook display→MENU

- →Select an item to be edited→Edit the contents
- **→**M →YES

## Storing in Phonebook (FOMA terminal)

(for at least one second)→Phone

Enter a name.

R →Edit a reading.

GR Group→Select a group.

- Phone number→Enter a phone number
  →Select an icon. (up to four numbers)
- Mail address→Enter a mail address
- →Select an icon. (up to three addresses)
- F Address→Enter a zip code
- →Enter a postal address.

\_

### Character Entry

■Character Entry Mode

abc... Alphabets 123... Numerals

漢.... Kanji/Hiragana

カナ . . . . Katakana

■Selecting Character Input Method

MENU → Set./Service → Other settings

→Character input method→Input mode→

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)

Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)

Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

→⊠)→Select a mode you use with priority.

Location information→Select an item.

By position loc.

... Measures the current location and store the location information

Check the location information

From loc. history

. . . Select a piece of location information from Location History and store it.

Attach from image

. . . Store the location information from an image → Select a folder → Select an image.

→Select an imag

...Store the location information stored in "Own number"
→Enter your Terminal Security Code →

Birthday→Enter a birthday

■ Memo→Enter a memo.

Mage→Select an item.

Select image . . . . Store a still image from Data Box.

Shoot image . . . . Store a still image shot by the camera.

NO Memory No.

→Enter a three-digit memory number→⊠

2

Switching "Uppercase" and "Lowercase", or entering "" and ""

Enter a character→Press (★) several times.

■Entering "、" and "。"
Press # several times.

■Switching "Alphabet" (abc), "Numerals" (123), "Kanii/Hiragana" (津), and "Katakana" (カナ)

"Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (カナ) Press ☑ several times.

■Entering Pictographs

**i**aα → Pictograph/symbols → Pictograph

→Select a pictograph.

Line Feed Press (X)

**■**Entering a Space

**≣**α → Pictograph/symbols → Space

■ Deleting Characters

Use to move the cursor→CLR

#### 1Seg

■ Auto Channel Setting

MENU →1Seg → Channel setting

→Auto channel setting→YES→YES

→Enter a title.

Select Area

MENU →1Seg → Channel setting → Select area →Select an area→Select a prefecture→YES

Channel List

MENU)→1Seg→Channel list→Select a channel list.

■Watching a 1Seg Program (for at least one second) Enter "タダの菓子" in a Text Memo

■Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display MENU → Stationery → Text memo

→Select <Not recorded>→Press 🖂 a few times to switch to Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

Entering Hiragana characters < Mode 1>

tc→Press 4 once and once.

だ→Press 🛕 once and 💥 once.

 ⊕ Press ∫ five times. か→Press 2 once.

U→Press 3 twice.

**■**Converting the Characters

Use to move the cursor to "O"→ T →Use 🚺 to highlight "タダの" and press 📵

→Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

#### Music Playback

■ Playback by Music&Video Channel

MENU → MUSIC → Music & Video Channel →Select a program.

MENU → Data box → Music & Video Channel

→Downloaded program or Saved program

→Select a program.

■ Playback by MUSIC Player p (for at least one second)→All tracks

→Select a music file.

#### Camera

■Shooting a Still Image

 $\bullet$  or  $\bullet$  or  $\bullet$ 

■ Continuous Shooting

 $[\bullet]$   $\rightarrow [\bullet]$   $\rightarrow [\bullet]$  or  $[\bullet]$ →Select a still image and press 🔯

→ **(** or **(** O)

%This is the procedure to select and save one still image for continuous shooting.

Shooting a Movie

### Making and Receiving a Videophone Call

Making a Videophone Call

Enter the other party's phone number→ 

☐ →Press to end the call after talking.

Receiving a Videophone Call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers→ ( ), ( ) or (MENU) →Press to end the call after talking.

If you answer by pressing or , the camera image is sent to the other party. If you answer by pressing MENU, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

Switching to Hands-free During a call, dialing, or connecting→

#### i-mode Mail

#### Compose and Send i-mode Mail





Select the address field→Select an entering method→Enter or select an address.

Select the subject field→Enter a subject.

Select the text field→Enter text.

Send a mail message by pressing ☑

→After sending, press .

12

#### **Other Mail Functions**

#### Replying

Select or call up a mail message to be replied

- → 🗐 → Reply/forward
- →Rep. w/ i-mode mail, Rep. w/ Deco-Anime, or Reply with quote→Select the text field
- →Enter text→ 🖾 → After sending, press 📵.

#### Forwarding

Select or call up a mail message to be forwarded→ ( Reply/forward → Forward

- →Select the address field
- →Select an entering method
- →Enter or select an address→ M
- →After sending, press .

#### **Attach Files**

■Picture/Melody/ 8 motion/ToruCa/PDF/ Phonebook/Schedule/ToDo/Bookmark/ Document/Other

Call up the Message Composition display

- →Select the attachment field.
- →Select a file type to be attached
- →Select a folder→Select a file.

Selecting methods differ depending on the file.

" (pink)" blinks

→Select "Mail"

→The Reception Result display appears

→Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

### **Check New Message**

Receive i-mode Mail

Menul → Mail → Check new message

## **Function List**

	Menu	Function name
		Inbox
		Outbox
		Draft
		Compose message
		Create new Decome-Anime
		Template
		Web mail
Mail		Check new message
		Compose SMS
		Check new SMS
		Chat mail
		Receive option
		Mail settings
		SMS settings
		Area mail settings
		§ Menu
i-mode		Bookmark
		Screen memo

Last URL Go to location Message R/F i-Channel i-mode Check new message Operate certificate i-mode settings Full Browser Software list(phone) 8 oppli(microSD) 8 oppli call logs i-oppli appli info About ∄ oppli Sound 13 Select ring tone Rina volume Set./ Keypad sound Service Melody effect 51 Headset usage setting Mail/Msg. ring time

15

16

17

	10	Call setting w/C ID
	29	Change security code
		UIM setting
		Scanning function
		Lock setting
	Call tim	ie/cost
	61	Call data
	60	Reset total cost&dura.
		Notice call cost
Set./		CLR max cost icon
Service	Clock	
Jei vice	31	Set time
		World time watch
		Summer time
		Auto power ON/OFF
		Alarm setting
	Incomi	ng call
	54	Vibrator
	20	Manner mode set
	58	Answer setting
		Setting when opened
		20
		2in1 setting

Call setting w/o ID

10

		Illumination in talk Miss/unread illum. Music&Video Ch illum. Illum. when closed Hourly illumination MUSIC illumination
		Bluetooth illumination
		IC card illumination
		PushTalk illumination
Set./		Side key illumination
Service		Check settings
00.7.00	Kiseka	
	Lock/Se	•
		Self mode
		Lock all
		Personal data lock
		IC card lock
	40	Secret mode
	41	Secret data only
		Keypad dial lock
		Reject unknown

19

		Record display set
		Disp. PH-book image
		Disp. call/receive No.
	90	Ring time
	65	Info notice setting
		V-phone while packet
		Auto call/answer set.
		Melody Call setting
	Talk	
Set./		Volume
Service	18	Setting when closed
OCIVIOC		Set hold tone
		Shikkari Talk
	76	Noise reduction
	75	Quality alarm
	77	Reconnect signal
	PushTa	alk
		Auto answer setting
		Ring time setting
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk

PushTalk arrival act

21

Display

56

70

57

52

63

66 Font Character size

15

36 Icons

89

Set./

Service

Display setting

Menu icon setting Horizontal open menu

Desktop icon

Private window

Select language Recv.mail/call at open Image quality LCD AI

All illum, setting

Incoming illumination

Private menu setting

Backlight View blind Color theme setting Machi-chara

> Sound setting Vibration setting Videophone Visual preference Select image Hands-free w/ V. phone Voice call auto redial Remote monitoring Notify switchable mode Network setting Set./ Prefix setting Service Int'l roaming Int'l dial assist Status in the area NW services 17 Caller ID notification Voice mail Call waiting Call forwarding Nuis. call blocking Caller ID request

Multi number Arrival call act Set in-call arrival act Remote control Dual network English guidance Set Roaming guidance Additional service Service numbers Set./ **OFFICEED** Service Chaku-moji Other settings Work with style Side keys guard Character input method Battery Pause dial Sub-address setting Headset mic. setting Voice settings

22 23

		USB mode setting
Set./	23	Reset settings
Service		Initialize
		Software update
	46	My picture
		MUSIC
		Music&Video Channel
		සි motion
	16	Melody
		My documents
Data box		Kisekae Tool
		Machi-chara
		Chara-den
		PC Movie
		1Seg
		Document viewer
		SD other files
		Bar code reader
LifeKit	79	Receive Ir data
LIIEKIL		microSD
		Camera

24

		Bluetooth
	İ	Map/GPS
LifeKit	55	Rec. msg/voice memo
	i	Voice recorder
		Data Security Service
i-concier		
		Add to phonebook
	i	Search phonebook
		UIM operation
		PushTalk phonebook
Phonebook	24	Dialed/recv. calls
Phonebook	0	Own number
		Group setting
		Restrictions
	26	Phonebook settings
		No. of phonebook
	44	Alarm
	45	Schedule
Stationery	95	ToDo
	42	Text memo
	85	Calculator

Stationery		Guide
	38	Common phrase/dic.
MUSIC		MUSIC Player
WOSIC		Music&Video Channel
		Activate 1Seg
		Program guide
		TV timer list
		Timer recording list
1Seg		Recording result
		TVlink
		Channel list
		Channel setting
		User settings
		IC card content
		DCMX
		ToruCa
Osaifu-		IC card lock set.
Keitai		Settings
		Check IC owner
		Change IC owner
		Search by i-mode
26		

■ Public Mode (Drive Mode) (for at least one second)

Manner Mode

During standby/During a call → # (for at least one second) **Network Services** 

#### **Voice Mail Service**

Activating

MENU → Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail →Activate → YES → YES

→Enter a ring time (seconds).

Deactivating

MENU → Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail

→Deactivate → YES

■Playing Back Messages

MENU → Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail

→Play messages

→Play (voice call) or Play (videophone)→YES

→Operate following the voice guidance.

### **Call Waiting Service**

■Activating MENU → Set./Service → NW services → Call waiting →Activate → YES

Deactivating

MENU → Set./Service → NW services → Call waiting →Deactivate → YES

■Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call→

Each time you press (,), you can switch the parties you talk with.

#### **Call Forwarding Service**

■ Activating

MENU → Set./Service → NW services

→Call forwarding→Activate

→Register fwd number→Enter the phone number of the forwarding destination

→Set ring time→Enter a ring time (seconds)

→Activate → YES

■ Deactivating

MENU → Set./Service → NW services

→Call forwarding→Deactivate→YES

## Services Available for the FOMA Terminal

Available service	Phone number
	Phone number
Directory assistance service	
(Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 104
%Listed phone numbers only can be	(No pielix) 104
given.	
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the
	desired area+
	177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and	(No prefix) 119
ambulance	(No prelix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service	(No prefix) 171
(Charges apply)	(NO PIEIIX) 171
Collect calls	(No prefix) 106
(Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(Mo bielly) 100

31

30

(pink): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center.

(yellow): Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center.

: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON").

E: During Lock All

F: During Personal Data Lock

D: During Keypad Dial Lock

S: During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only

🖫: During IC Card Lock

🔩: While Timer Lock ON At Close is set

∷ : During Key Lock

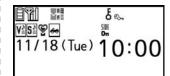
While Vibrator is set to other than "OFF" (See page 20)

Si: While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF"

: During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 27)

SM: While Side Keys Guard is set to "ON" (See page 23)

#### **Major Icons**



: Battery level (estimate)

: Radio waves reception level (estimate)

self : During Self Mode

[vink]: Unread i-mode mail or SMS messages exist.

■ F (yellow): Unread Messages R/F exist

32

## <Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>

#### **Omakase Lock**

\*\*Omakase Lock is a pay service. However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the use or during the suspension.

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

00 0120-524-360

Business hours: 24 hours

### **Other Emergency Calls**

< Phone number :	>
< Phone number :	>

< Phone number :

Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

utout line

#### döcomo

#### Quick Manual "For Overseas Use"

#### Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas

<docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a dav) From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code -81-3-5366-3114\*

for the country you stay (Table 1) (toll free) \*You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a

- landline phone, etc.
- If you use P-01A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).
- From land-line phones <Universal number> International prefix number for -800-0120-0151\* the universal number (Table 2)
- \*You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.
- \*See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

Remote Control

MENU → Set./Service → NW services

→Remote control→Activate→YFS

MENU → Set./Service → Network setting

MENU → Set./Service → Clock → Set time

→Int'l roaming→Remote control (Int.)→YES

→Operate following the voice guidance.

■Setting in Japan

■Setting Overseas

**Set Time** 

→Auto time adjust ON

#### Failures encountered overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

From DOCOMO mobile phones

-81-3-6718-1414\* International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) (toll free)

- \* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.
- If you use P-01A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second). From land-line phones <Universal number>
- International prefix number for -800-5931-8600\* the universal number (Table 2)
- \* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call
- rate for the country you stay. See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes
- for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).
- . If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen. immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.
- . If the FOMA terminal you purchased malfunctions, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after you return to Japan.

## Communication Systems and **Available Services**

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call	0	0	0
Videophone call	0	_	_
i-mode	0	_	0
i-mode mail	0	_	0
SMS	0	0	0
i-Channel	0	_	0
Packet communication			
by connecting with a personal computer	0	_	0

- O: Available -: Not available
- The GPS functions and 64K data communications are not available overseas.

#### **Preparing for Overseas Use**

### Setting of i-mode

Setting in Japan

**≣**α → β Menu→English→Options

→International Settings

- →i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes"
- →Enter your i-mode password→Select
- Setting Overseas

→International Settings

- →i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes"
- →Enter your i-mode password→Select

### Setting a Search Method of **Telecommunication Carrier**

- MENU → Set./Service → Network setting
- →Int'l roaming→Network search mode
- →Select an item.

Auto . . . . . Automatically re-connect to another carrier. The setting is completed.

Manual.... Connects manually to the listed carrier.

Network re-search

..... When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed. When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

→Select a carrier.

5

#### Selecting a Telecommunication **Carrier to Preferentially Connect to**

MENU → Set./Service → Network setting

→Int'l roaming→PLMN setting→(量α)

→PLMN list select → Select a carrier →

→Select a network type → (☑) → YES

#### Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

MENU → Set./Service → Network setting

→Int'l roaming → Operator name display

→Display ON or Display OFF

### Make a Call to a Phone in the **Country You Stay**

Enter a destination phone number→ cor or Press ( to make a videophone call.

■ Making a Call Using Phonebook Call up the detailed Phonebook display

→ ( or or Dial with org. No."

#### Make a Call to a Person Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

#### Receive a Call

Press or o when a call comes in. (For videophone call, press , o or MENU). The type of network you are using is displayed.



## Setting after Returning to Japan

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

When you have set to switch networks manually

MENU → Set./Service → Network setting → Int'l roaming →Network search mode → Manual → DOCOMO

#### **Using Network Services**

To use network services overseas, you need to set "Remote control" beforehand.

#### ■Set Roaming Guidance

You need to set this function in Japan.

MENU → Set./Service → NW services

→Set Roaming guidance

#### ■Call Barring

• This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

MENU) → Set./Service → Network setting →Int'l roaming→Call barring

#### Making/Receiving a Call

#### Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

Making an International Call to Japan Using Phonebook Call up the detailed Phonebook display

→ C or O → Dial

Press ( to make an international videophone call.

■ Making an International Call Using "+"

(O)(for at least one second)→Enter "Country/Area code - Area code (City code) -Destination phone number"→ ( or )

Press ( to make an international videophone call. Enter "81" as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.

When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

■ Voice Mail (International)

MENU → Set./Service → Network setting →Int'l roaming→Voice mail (Int.)

■ Call Forwarding (International)

MENU → Set./Service → Network setting →Int'l roaming→Call forwarding (Int.)

■ Roaming Guidance (International)

MENU → Set./Service → Network setting

→Int'l roaming→Roaming guidance (Int.)

Caller ID Request

MENU → Set./Service → Network setting →Int'l roaming→Caller ID reg. (Int.)

## Country/Area Codes for Major Countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

(As of October 2008)

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Service area	Code
Australia	61
Belgium	32
Brazil	55
Canada	1
China	86
Czech Republic	420
Denmark	45
Finland	358
France	33

12

Service area	Code
Turkey	90
United Arab Emirates	971
United Kingdom	44
United States of America	1
Vietnam	84

 For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

Service area	Code
Germany	49
Greece	30
Hong Kong	852
Hungary	36
India	91
Indonesia	62
Ireland	353
Italy	39
Luxembourg	352
Macau	853
Malaysia	60
Monaco	377
Netherlands	31

10

Service area	Code
New Zealand	64
Norway	47
Philippines	63
Poland	48
Portugal	351
Russia	7
Singapore	65
South Korea	82
Spain	34
Sweden	46
Switzerland	41
Taiwan	886
Thailand	66

4.4

# International Call Access Codes for Major Countries (Table 1)

(As of March 2008)

Service area	Access code
Australia	0011
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021/0014
Canada	011
China	00
Czech Republic	00
Denmark	00
Finland	00
France	00
Germany	00

Service area Access code Greece 00 Hong Kong 001 00 Hungary 00 India 001 Indonesia Ireland 00 00 Italy Luxembourg 00 Macau 00 Malaysia 00 Monaco 00 Netherlands 00

00

New Zealand

	1
	9
	٤.
	∓
	Ė
	۶
	=

Service area	Access code
Norway	00
Philippines	00
Poland	00
Portugal	00
Russia	810
Singapore	001
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	002
Thailand	001
Turkey	00

Service area	International prefix number
Finland	990
France	00
Germany	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
Ireland	00
Israel	014
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Malaysia	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

Service area	Access code
United Arab Emirates	00
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011
Vietnam	00

#### 19

Service area	International prefix number	
Peru	00	
Philippines	00	
Portugal	00	
Singapore	001	
South Africa	09	
South Korea	001	
Spain	00	
Sweden	00	
Switzerland	00	
Taiwan	00	
Thailand	001	
United Kingdom	00	
United States of America	011	

## International Prefix Numbers for the Universal Number (Table 2)

(As of March 2008)

Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00
Australia	0011
Austria	00
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021
Bulgaria	00
Canada	011
China	00
Colombia	009
Denmark	00

21

#### Inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" on cover page of Quick Manual "For Overseas Use", or "Failures encountered overseas" on page 1.

- You need to add the code from "International Call Access Code (Table 1)" that is assigned to the country you stay or "International Prefix Number for the Universal Number (Table 2)" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.